

The framing and reframing of sports news through translation in a converged media organisation

BA, BA Hons (Language Practice)

by Beverley Wilcock

2008079358

a dissertation submitted in fulfilment for the requirements
of the degree MA Language Practice

in the Faculty of Humanities
at the University of the Free State

Supervisor: Dr Marlie van Rooyen

November 2020

Dedication

To Owen, you never got to see the final product, but your influence has and always will be, everlasting.

“You are a priest forever in the order of Melchizedek” – Hebr. 7:17.

And Dad, this one is for you. Words cannot begin to describe my gratitude. *Ich liebe dich.*

Declaration

I, Beverley Wilcock, declare that the work in the dissertation titled, **The framing and reframing of sports news through translation in a converged media organisation**, submitted for the degree MA Language Practice at the University of the Free State, is my own independent work. All work from other authors have been duly acknowledged and cited through correct and complete references. This work has not been submitted in part or in its entirety at this university or any other for the purposes of obtaining a degree.

A Turnitin report is included with the submission.



Signature

24 November 2020

Date

Acknowledgements

“I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me.” Phil. 4:13

“It always seems impossible until it is done” – Nelson Mandela.

When I began thinking about the acknowledgements, I did not want to just write the usual list of names in a bulleted list. So, I embraced my creative side and my linguistic knowledge and decided to write the following. You all know who you are, this is for you:

Ek weet nie eens waar om te begin
woorde is heeltetal te min
how do I thank you enough?
when you’ve done so much?

I don’t even know what all to say
for your kindness I could never repay
dankie sal nooit genoeg wees
dié woord is te klein, ek is bevrees

julle woorde en dade
het my al die pad gedra
every message, feedback and call
you carried me through it all

there’s nothing I could ever do
that would be enough to thank you
ek is so dankbaar
julle is die beste, sowaar!

©BW 01/09/2020

So all I will say is:

Thank you, dankie, ndiyabulela kakhulu, Danke schön!

You are wonderful, julle is wonderlik, Niyamangalisa, Du bist Wunderbar!

I have to make one exception though: Marlie, woorde sal **nooit** genoeg wees **nie, DANKIE.**

Abstract

This product-oriented qualitative study used the Rugby World Cup 2019 as a case of sport news translation to investigate how sports news is framed and reframed through translation in a converged media organisation. Drawing on narrative theory, framing and media framing, the study combined the various qualitative data analysis methods from these theories in order to analyse textual sports news articles from Media24 and subsections thereof, Sport24 and *Volksblad*, using what was termed in this study as the methods of framing. Fourteen provisional codes were reduced to eight categories and during data analysis three major themes emerged. All ethical considerations for qualitative data collection and analysis were adhered to, especially those pertaining to the collection and analysis of secondary textual data. The findings indicate that media convergence does have an impact on the manner in which sports news articles are reframed through translation and that, in this study, the Afrikaans target texts used more eloquent and create language to reframe the sports news. Moreover, the methods of framing of selective appropriation, labelling, the power and conflict frame and human impact frame were the most prominent frames used in this study. Furthermore, the finding that media convergence influences the translation of the sports news, it means that articles were localised for the audience it served since most of the source texts were taken from Sport24 (which were aimed at an English/international audience) while the target texts were for a mostly Afrikaans-speaking South African audience. This also means that plenty of information was “recycled” and reused for numerous news articles while the localisation entailed ensuring that the translation process was made more invisible and that the target text read like an original text in its own right. Limitations of this study include that only RWC 2019 articles were used as a case of sports news translation and that this study focused solely on Media24 and subsections thereof. Researchers using a wider data collection pool of sports news or a different/multiple media organisation(s) could have varying results from this study.

Keywords: News translation; sports news; Rugby World Cup; product-oriented qualitative research; media convergence; framing; narrative analysis.

Table of Contents

Dedication.....	i
Declaration	ii
Acknowledgements.....	iii
Abstract	iv
List of figures	viii
List of tables	ix
List of abbreviations and acronyms	x
Chapter 1: Introduction.....	1
1.1 Background and rationale.....	1
1.2 Research objectives and aim.....	4
1.3 Research design and methodology	5
1.4 Delimitations of the study.....	6
1.5 Definition of key terms	6
1.6 Significance of the study.....	7
1.7 Layout of chapters	8
1.8 Summary	9
Chapter 2: Sports news, translation and convergence	10
2.1 Introduction.....	10
2.2 The turns of translation studies.....	10
2.2.1 The product and process of translation	12
2.2.2 News translation.....	14
2.2.3 Sports news translation	21
2.3 Theoretical framework	24
2.3.1 Narrative theory.....	24
2.3.2 Framing	29
2.4 Media convergence	36
2.5 Summary	38
Chapter 3: Research design and methodology	39
3.1 Introduction.....	39
3.2 Research approach and design.....	39
3.2.1 The RWC 2019 as a case	41

3.3 Data collection	42
3.4. Data analysis	46
3.4.1 Coding process	47
3.5 Ethical considerations	52
3.6 Summary	53
Chapter 4: Data presentation, analysis and findings	54
4.1. Introduction	54
4.2. Research context.....	54
4.2.1 A single media organisation	54
4.3 Data presentation and analysis.....	59
4.3.1 Human impact frame	60
4.3.2 Power and conflict frame.....	64
4.3.3 Economics frame	68
4.3.4 Temporal and spatial framing.....	71
4.3.5 Selective appropriation.....	74
4.3.6 Labelling.....	81
4.3.7 Repositioning participants	85
4.3.8 Frame ambiguity	87
4.4 Findings	91
4.4.1 Nation building	91
4.4.2 Patriotism	94
4.4.3 RWC 2019 decision making	95
4.5 Summary	97
Chapter 5: Conclusions and recommendations.....	98
5.1 Introduction	98
5.2 Answering the research questions.....	98
5.3 Limitations of the study	102
5.4 Possibilities for future research.....	102
5.5 Concluding remarks.....	104
Reference list.....	105
Appendix A: Additional examples of labelling	118
Appendix B: News24 and Volksblad articles 13 & 14 Oct 19.....	121
Appendix C: News24 and Volksblad articles 29 & 30 Oct 19.....	124

Appendix D: News24 and Volksblad articles 18 & 20 Sept 19.....	127
Appendix E: News24 and Volksblad articles 06 & 07 Nov 19.....	130
Appendix F: News24 and Volksblad articles 24 & 25 Sept 19.....	133
Appendix G: News24 and Volksblad articles 03 & 04 Oct 19.....	136
Appendix H: News24 and Volksblad articles 10 & 11 Oct 19.....	139
Appendix I: News24 and Volksblad articles 14 & 15 Oct 19.....	144
Appendix J: News24 and Volksblad articles 04 & 05 Nov 19.....	147
Appendix K: News24 and Volksblad articles 07 & 08 Nov 19.....	150
Appendix L: News24 and Volksblad articles 07 & 08 Oct 19.....	152
Appendix M: News24 and Volksblad articles 02, 04 & 05 Nov 19.....	154
Appendix N: News24 and Volksblad articles 14 & 15 Oct 19.....	159
Appendix O: News24 and Volksblad articles 26 Sept 19.....	161
Appendix P: News24 and Volksblad articles 05 & 07 Oct 19.....	164
Appendix Q: News24 and Volksblad articles 22 & 23 Oct 19.....	167
Appendix R: News24 and Volksblad articles 05 & 06 Nov 19.....	170
Appendix S: News24 and Volksblad articles 10 & 11 Nov 19.....	172
Appendix T: News24 and Volksblad articles 27 & 28 Oct 19.....	175
Appendix U: News24 and Volksblad articles 25 & 26 Sept 19.....	177
Appendix V: News24 and Volksblad articles 26 & 27 Sept 19.....	179
Appendix W: News24 and Volksblad articles 02 & 03 Oct 19.....	181
Appendix X: News24 and Volksblad articles 15 Oct 19.....	184
Appendix Y: News24 and Volksblad articles 19 & 20 Sept 19.....	187
Appendix Z: Ethical clearance letters.....	189
Appendix AA: Language editing letter.....	191

List of figures

Figure 1: Initial draft of provisional coding process	49
Figure 2: Provisional codes	50
Figure 3: Excerpt of data analysis	51
Figure 4: Example of article on Sport24	56
Figure 5: Example of broken video link on Sport24 page	56
Figure 6: Map of South African provinces	57
Figure 7: Volksblad sports page (back page of the newspaper).....	58
Figure 8: Sports news on Volksblad front page	59
Figure 9: Methods of framing	60
Figure 10: Photo of Sergio Parisse (<i>Volksblad</i>).....	66
Figure 11: Nelson Mandela and Francois Pienaar	72
Figure 12: Image of Kotaro Matsushima (<i>Volksblad</i>).....	86
Figure 13: Image of Jamie Joseph (<i>News24</i>).....	86
Figure 14: Image of Kotaro Matsushima (<i>News24</i>)	87

List of tables

Table 1: Provisional codes according to analysis method	59
Table 2: An example of the human impact frame	61
Table 3: The human impact frame in the TT	61
Table 4: Human impact frame and temporal and spatial framing	62
Table 5: A New Zealand example of the human impact frame	62
Table 6: An additional NZ example of the human impact frame	63
Table 7: Example of the power and conflict frame	64
Table 8: Power and conflict frame using war jargon	65
Table 9: Power and conflict frame expressed through fury	65
Table 10: Power and conflict frame depicting winning and losing.....	67
Table 11: Power and conflict frame using a metaphor.....	67
Table 12: Power and conflict frame as well as labelling.....	68
Table 13: Example of the economics frame.....	68
Table 14: Economics frame discussing a fine.....	69
Table 15: The economics frame and localisation.....	70
Table 16: Examples of temporal and spatial framing.....	71
Table 17: A South African example of temporal and spatial framing	72
Table 18: Temporal and spatial framing through retroversion	72
Table 19: Example of selective appropriation and repetition	74
Table 20: DTH vd Merwe example using selective appropriation	75
Table 21: Additional examples of selective appropriation	76
Table 22: A localised example of labelling.....	81
Table 23: Labelling using nicknames.....	82
Table 24: Labelling using figurative language.....	83
Table 25: Labelling two STs and a TT	84
Table 26: Reframing by repositioning participants.....	87
Table 27: Examples of frame ambiguity.....	88
Table 28: Frame ambiguity	88
Table 29: Frame ambiguity human perspective vs. neutral perspective	89
Table 30: Frame ambiguity with completely opposing viewpoints	90

List of abbreviations and acronyms

AFP	Agence France-Presse
BBC	British Broadcasting Corporation
JTR	Journalistic translation research
LS	Language of sport
NZ	New Zealand
RWC	Rugby World Cup
SA	South Africa
SABC	South African Broadcasting Corporation
SL	Source language
ST	Source text
TL	Target language
TT	Target text
TS	Translation studies

Chapter 1: Introduction

1.1 Background and rationale

Journalistic translation research (JTR) or news translation research is a subfield of Translation Studies and mostly researches the role of translation in the production of news (Valdeón, 2015a:1). Davier elaborates further on this description of news translation by stating that, “it encompasses all journalistic production” as well as “press releases” (2019:69). This study will focus on news translation but more specifically on sports news as a sub-section of news translation in order to add to the literature in this field.

In literary translation, the process generally entails translating between two different languages (interlingual translation) (Munday, 2016:131) whereas in JTR, the process of translation differs markedly from literary translation in that texts are not simply translated interlingually from one language to the next and the function of a news text is also different from that of a literary text since a news report aims to “provide information of an event in a concise and clear way” (van Doorslaer, 2010a:182). Therefore, many scholars in JTR refer to the process of translation in the media as “transediting” (Stetting, 1989:371).

Stetting first defined transediting as “the muddled area” between translating and editing that is required “to map out its intricacies” since many professionals need to perform both tasks in the same assignment (1989:371). Bielsa and Bassnett build on this definition by describing transediting as all the extra work that translators working within the media are required to do over and above translate in order to prepare news articles, which can include editing, rewriting and sometimes even back translating and proofreading (2009:63). Wang elaborates by describing this process as news “written in the source language [which] is *transformed* into the target language” (2018:21; own emphasis added).

Wang defines news as an “event that happened recently and has the value of broadcasting” (2018:22). Further to this, sports news can be described as the reporting of “amateur and professional sporting news and events” (Learn.org., 2020). This can be expanded to include major sporting events such as the Olympic Games, FIFA Soccer World Cup and the Rugby World Cup (RWC) (Wise, 2017:341). Wise states

that these mass sporting events attract huge international audiences and are therefore considered major sporting news (2017:341).

However, since these events take place all over the world and the languages of countries vary greatly, translation for the news reporting of these events becomes vital (Wise, 2017:341; Baker, 2006:4). In line with this, these sports news articles and the translations thereof can be classified as narratives (particularly public narratives), which the translator assists in distributing throughout the communities in which they work (Baker, 2006:4–5). There are many news agencies or media organisations worldwide that distribute and broadcast the news – whether through television, radio or print media – such as the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) and Reuters internationally (Wang, 2018:22) and in South Africa, the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC), Independent News & Media, Caxton and CTP Group and Media24, amongst others (Brand South Africa, 2007).

Naspers, which was founded in 1915 as *Nasionale Pers*, is a global group of media and electronic commercial platforms, of which Media24 is one such media company (Mosime, 2014:63; Media24, 2020b). According to their website, Media24 is South Africa's foremost media company and they have interests in "digital media and services, newspapers, magazines, ecommerce, book publishing, print and distribution" (Media24, 2020b). In line with this, they have an audience reach of almost nine million people country-wide, publishing more than 60 titles and its digital platform, 24.com, was established in 2006 (Brand South Africa, 2007). This platform includes News24 – South Africa's most popular online news platform, which has an audience reach of more than seven million South Africans who access News24.com using an internet browser, the mobile app or interactive TV (Brand South Africa, 2007; The SpaceStation, 2018). This English news platform was joined by the Afrikaans version, Netwerk24, in 2015 (Media24, 2020a). According to Media24's website, Netwerk24 brings "together content from *Beeld*, *Die Burger*, *Volksblad* and *Rapport* onto a single Afrikaans news site" (ibid). This corresponds with what Dwyer terms "a consequence of convergence" (2010:4). In other words, when numerous offerings of a media organisation are "bundled together" and made available to the consumer in one package (ibid).

Volksblad, which is published in Bloemfontein in the Free State and circulated throughout the Free State and Northern Cape (Media24, 2018; cf. 4.2.1.2), is the largest Afrikaans daily newspaper in my region. Originally a weekly newspaper that was changed to a daily newspaper in 1925, *Volksblad* again underwent a transformation in 2020 when it became an online-only newspaper (Smith, 2020; cf. 4.2.1.2). The decision to stop printing *Volksblad* was a financial decision necessitated by the global COVID-19 pandemic that hit the South African shores in March 2020 (Loubser, 2020; Smith, 2020). Thus, from 08 August 2020, *Volksblad* was no longer available in hardcopy but only online through subscription to Netwerk24 (ibid). Nonetheless, it maintained its status as a daily newspaper and is still available in “newspaper” format as an e-publication online or to download in PDF; however, it is not printed anymore (Loubser, 2020). As will be explained in more detail later in this dissertation (cf. 3.3), the changes brought about by the global COVID-19 pandemic and thus the availability of *Volksblad* and News24 did not affect the manner in which data were collected for this study.

Therefore, since News24 has the widest reach in South Africa concerning online news coverage, was freely available at the time of data collection and has a dedicated online sports news page (sport24.com) while *Volksblad* is the biggest Afrikaans daily in my area and they both form part of Media24, I decided to use these two branches of Media24 for my data collection in this study. Focusing on *Volksblad* and sport24.com enabled me to collect the required data for my study within one media organisation and in so doing determine if media convergence has any effect(s) on the translation of sports news at Media24.

Although there is no widely accepted definition for convergence (Appelgren, 2004:237), Zotto and Lugmayr (2016:3) define it as delivering various media channels through one digital platform. Dwyer continues by indicating that in the media, convergence can lead to “cross-media skills” that allows content to be made available over numerous platforms (2010:2). This ties in with Stetting’s term of “transediting” except that it goes further and journalists/translators working in the media now also need to ensure that the news that they create is suitable for the various digital platforms of today’s world. For example, at Media24, content would need to be suitable for the online platforms of News24 (English), Netwerk24 (Afrikaans) as well as *Volksblad*, which is available as an online e-publication or downloadable PDF.

Moreover, unlike the two former 24.com platforms, in *Volksblad*, there is no interactive content such as videos. Additionally, Dwyer (2010:5) states that convergence can be studied from various levels such as cultural, industrial, technological and regulatory while Kumar and Haneef also indicate that it can occur at many levels and that news production and translation are mostly affected by social and technological convergence (2016:106; *cf.* 2.4).

My interest in conducting this study arose from a love of sport, the news and the language that is used in news and particularly, sports news. As a language practitioner with a particular interest in sports and academia, I have always been fascinated by the figurative use of language such as sports metaphors that are employed in everyday life but also how sports news is reported. I always enjoy reading/watching the news in more than one language to see how it is reported for the different audiences. As such, I decided to conduct this study to not only analyse the language used but also the translation products. Thus, I am of the opinion that even though the source and target texts are not always clear-cut (as will be explained later in this dissertation), my study can add to the body of knowledge on Translation Studies and JTR.

1.2 Research objectives and aim

Therefore, the aim of this study is to compare the framing and reframing of sports news through translation in a converged media organisation. In line with this, I aim to investigate if media convergence has any effects on the translation products that are created. Thus, my study is guided by the following main research question:

- How is sports news framed and reframed through translation in a converged media organisation?

In order to answer this primary research question, the following secondary research questions are formulated to assist in guiding the study:

- What method(s) of framing are used to frame and reframe sports news through translation?
- If media convergence affects the translation of sports news in a converged media organisation, how does it affect it?

1.3 Research design and methodology

To answer the abovementioned research questions, a clear research design is required. The full design and methodology for this study will be discussed in Chapter 3; however, in short, this study is qualitative in nature, it is explorative and is a product-oriented study. According to Wolf, translation is an enactment, product and is a “socially regulated activity” (2007:1) while Dickinson, Matthews and Saltzis indicate that news production is “socially situated” (2013:6). Therefore, it can be postulated that research on translation and in particular, news translation, can be viewed as social research. Babbie and Mouton posit that there are three main reasons for undertaking social research, namely description, exploration and explanation (2001:79). These authors continue by stating that explorative studies can be conducted for various reasons, one of which being “to develop new hypotheses about an existing phenomenon” (Babbie & Mouton, 2001:80).

Furthermore, Merriam and Tisdell (2016:15) define qualitative research in terms of the four main features thereof, namely 1) that the research focuses on the process, understanding and meaning; 2) the researcher is the main instrument of data collection and analysis; 3) it is an inductive research process and 4) the final research product is very descriptive. Additionally, from a translation studies perspective, Saldanha and O’Brien describe product-oriented research “as researching the textual outcome of the translation or interpreting process” (2013:50). This qualitative and explorative journalistic translation research study takes a narrative approach and aims to explore and expand on the use of narrative analysis, framing and media framing in news translation. In so doing, this study will focus on understanding the framing and reframing methods used by News24 and *Volksblad*. As the researcher I am the main instrument of data collection and analysis.

There are numerous studies describing the use of these methods in translation and news translation, such as Baker (2006), Harding (2009; 2011), Janse van Rensburg and Feinauer (2014) as well as Feinauer (2016) to name a few. I hope my study will add to the body of knowledge in this growing subfield of Translation Studies and expand on these methods used in JTR. Likewise, as Davier (2019:77) points out, the changes that convergence has brought about in JTR also need to be examined and with this study I hope to start filling this gap in the literature.

1.4 Delimitations of the study

Although this study is aimed at comparing the framing and reframing strategies used to translate sports news in a converged media organisation, I decided to use one type of sport (rugby) and the reporting of a major sporting event of this type of sport during a specified time in order to obtain the richest possible data for analysis for this study. Therefore, I demarcated this study to the Rugby World Cup (RWC) 2019 and the coverage thereof by *Volksblad* and News24 during the period just before and just after the RWC 2019.

Moreover, in this study, I used an ad hoc corpora (*cf.* 3.3), which means that I limited the data to a certain time period (mentioned above), topic and delineated how I determined which text to classify as the source text (ST) and target text (TT). Consequently, the ST and TT were determined by the date and time of publication. This is in line with what Davier and Van Doorslaer (2018), Altahmazi (2020) and even Netwerk24 themselves do (Loubser, 2020); however, while this is a very simplistic description of the delineation, the more complex ST-TT situation will be discussed in Chapter 2 (*cf.* 2.2.2.2).

1.5 Definition of key terms

Convergence can be defined, according to Davier and Conway, as “cross media cooperation or synergy” (2019:3). In other words, staff or media that were previously separated in a media organisation may become interconnected and the publications can even become known as “multi-platform” publications (*ibid.*). However, these authors also caution that since convergence takes so many different forms, no two media organisations’ convergence will ever be the same (*ibid.*:4). In this study, convergence will be used in a general overarching sense (social, technological, etc.) and its possible effects on the translation of sports news at Media24 will be studied.

Journalistic translation research (JTR)/news translation can be defined in two ways. According to Valdeón (2015a:1), JTR is an emerging sub research field of Translation Studies while Davier defines it as everything within the journalistic production, including press releases and even items that are not strictly considered “news proper” (2019:69). In this study, JTR will be used to refer to the academic field of study within Translation Studies while news translation will be used to refer to the actual process and product of news translation.

Media organisations are defined by Cottle as cultural businesses that not only aim to provide employment and act as sites for investment but also “characteristically produce and purvey commodities that are essentially symbolic in nature – and these symbols enter into the life of society” (2003:3–4). In this study I will work with News24 and *Volksblad*, which both form part of Media24 – a media organisation in South Africa that is part of Naspers (Media24, 2020b).

Baker defines a **narrative** as “an organized sequence of events with a beginning, middle, and an end” (2006:10). She continues by stating that the narrative is a story we tell ourselves as well as others about the world and these narratives guide our behaviour (ibid:19). There are different types of narratives and in this study, I will work with public narratives (*cf.* 2.3.1).

Munday describes **Translation studies** as the academic field of study concerning translation (2016:11). He elaborates by asserting that translation studies is an “established academic discipline related to the theory, practice and phenomena of translation” (ibid:1). In this study, translation studies will be used to refer to the academic field of study of translation.

The term **translation** is derived from the Latin “*translatio*” (meaning transporting) which comes from the Greek “*transfere*” (to carry over). However, the term translation can refer to the product, process or the field of study (Munday, 2016:8). Moreover, Jakobson refers to three types of translation, namely intralingual, interlingual and intersemiotic translation (1959:233). This study will use the term translation to mostly refer to interlingual translation and the product – a translation text, i.e. a translated sports news article as well as the process; the act of translating a text interlingually from one language to another. Although this is also quite a rudimentary definition of translation, a more in-depth discussion is given in Chapter 2 concerning the product and process of translation as it particularly pertains to this study (*cf.* 2.2.1).

1.6 Significance of the study

According to Valdeón (2015a:634; 648), there is a need for more research pertaining to news translation since the field of interest is still in its early stages. Furthermore, I found very little research available on sports news translation (*cf.* 2.2.3; Luo, 2015:833), even though the need for sports news translators seems vast. Thus, by attempting to understand how sports news is framed and reframed through translation

as well as if media convergence has an impact on sports news translation, I aim to add to the body of knowledge in the growing field of journalistic translation research.

Furthermore, since translation is a social activity (Wolf, 2007:1) and research in the field of translation can thus be postulated to be social, I hope to supplement the body of knowledge on social research as well.

1.7 Layout of chapters

Chapter 1: Introductory chapter

This chapter contains the background information, rationale, research questions, research objectives and aims as well as a brief overview of the research design. The delimitations of the study and definitions of key terms are also discussed in this chapter as well as the significance of the study and the layout of the rest of the dissertation.

Chapter 2: Sports news, translation and convergence

In Chapter 2, a review of all the relevant literature is given from translation studies to news translation, sports news translation and convergence. The theoretical frameworks, namely narrative theory, framing and media framing, are also discussed in detail in this chapter.

Chapter 3: Research design and methodology

Chapter 3 contains the full description and discussion of the research design and methodology including the data collection and analysis methods that were used. The ethical considerations are also elaborated on.

Chapter 4: Data presentation, analysis and findings

The data of this study is presented in Chapter 4 along with a complete analysis thereof. Findings are also presented in this chapter.

Chapter 5: Conclusions and recommendations

The conclusions for this study are written up in Chapter 5 along with the limitations of the study and recommendations for possible further research. Final concluding remarks are also given in this chapter.

1.8 Summary

This chapter outlined the background, rationale, research aim, objectives and questions for this study. It also briefly discussed the delimitations of the study and defined the key terms that are used. Finally, the significance of the study is discussed and the layout of the chapters for the study is listed. The next chapter will discuss the relevant literature in detail.

Chapter 2: Sports news, translation and convergence

2.1 Introduction

The term “translation” can be defined as a product, process or field of study (Serbina, Niemiets & Neumann, 2015:11). While the product refers to the actual translated text, the process refers to the process of changing an original text (source text or ST) into a new text (target text or TT). The field of study, also known as Translation Studies, only really began developing in the twentieth century (Venuti, 1995:vii; Munday 2009:1).

Within this field, a subfield developed in the 1980s and 1990s, which is known as journalistic translation or news translation (Valdeón, 2015a:634). According to Bielsa, the purpose of news translation is “the fast transmission of information” to a mass audience (2007:141). Based on this and the intricate process that texts go through when being translated in news translation – which even required a new term to describe it, “transediting” (Stetting, 1989:371) – Bielsa (2007:143) is of the opinion that news translators can be described as creators.

In this chapter, I will discuss translation studies, translation, news translation and sports news translation. I will also elaborate on the theoretical framework with which I will be working, namely narrative theory and framing and discuss media convergence, which also forms part of this study. The chapter will conclude with a summary.

2.2 The turns of translation studies

Translation studies as a discipline developed in the twentieth century (Venuti, 1995:vii; Munday, 2009:1). Although Cicero, Horace and St Jerome have been writing about various ways of translating long before this (Munday, 2016:13), it is only in the twentieth century that translation studies really began to develop into an academic field and did not only focus on the task of translating (Munday, 2009:1).

The field of translation studies has also undergone numerous turns. Bachmann-Medick (2009:3) defines a translational turn as the migration of translation from translation studies into other disciplinary fields within the humanities. The author continues by stating that “an expanded translation concept” can only be considered a translation turn once it meets the following criteria:

1. “expands the object or thematic field;

2. metaphorization; and
3. methodological refinement, provoking a conceptual leap and transdisciplinary application” (ibid:4).

Zhang and Cai (2015:429) describe four major turns that occurred namely, the linguistic turn, the cultural turn, the empirical turn and the globalisation turn. The linguistic turn occurred during the 1960s to the 1970s while the cultural turn took place during the 1980s to 1990s (ibid). Munday also refers to the practice of “grammar-translation” during the linguistic turn and indicates that it was mostly used for memorised learning of the grammar of foreign languages (2016:14). Under the auspices of contrastive linguistics, translation studies during the linguistic turn also developed as a means to “identify general and specific differences” between two languages (ibid:15).

Furthermore, Snell-Hornby says that before the cultural turn, translation studies was not regarded as a discipline in its own right but was thought of as a subfield of comparative literature and linguistics (2010:366). While the linguistic turn can be discussed in terms of scholars investigating translation problems by using linguistic theories (ibid), Snell-Hornby defines the cultural turn as,

the most marked “turn” the discipline has yet taken, in the prototypical sense of a clear swing from a source-text oriented, retrospective, “scientific” approach to one that is prospective, functional and oriented towards the target-text recipient (2010:367).

According to Snell-Hornby (2010:367–368), the other two major turns that translation studies took occurred in the 1990s. These are the “globalization turn” and the “empirical turn”. The globalisation turn, on the one hand, occurred mostly due to globalisation and brought with it advances in information and communication technologies that vastly impacted and transformed the way the translator worked; so much so that the translator is no longer viewed as a “solitary figure working in isolation” (Snell-Hornby, 2010:367). Moreover, with the increasing need for multilingual documents and faster language services, computer-aided translation (CAT) tools were created to assist the human translator during the globalisation turn (which is still in effect) (Zhang & Cai, 2015:430). This means that human translators can use a variety of CAT tools, such as Trados, Wordfast, Déjà vu, etc., to aid in the translation process (ibid).

On the other hand, the empirical turn came after years of only theoretical debates and brought advancement in scientific research in the form of empirical studies, “think-aloud protocols” and developments in the field of interpreting studies (Snell-Hornby, 2010:368). Interpreting studies has since developed into a field of study in its own right (ibid) while think-aloud protocols can be classified as forming part of process-oriented descriptive translation studies (Munday, 2016:18).

Another important turn in translation studies that was not mentioned by Zhang and Cai, is the sociological turn. This turn, according to Wolf “marks paradigmatic changes in reflection on the reasons conditioning a translation process” (2014:8). In other words, the reasons for the translation being undertaken are questioned and the translator’s subjectivity is foregrounded (ibid). This can be linked to the skopos theory and what Chesterman termed “translator studies” or “Translation Studies: Focus on the translator” (ibid:7).

In line with this, there have been many recent developments in the field of translation studies that have also led numerous translation scholars to not only widen the field of translation studies from simply a “Western perspective” but also from pure translation studies on its own to collaborative studies with other scholars (Baker & Saldanha, 2009:xx–xxi). This has directed many developments and collaborations with scholars in a variety of academic fields such as anthropology, linguistics and even journalism (Venuti, 1995:vii; Baker & Saldanha, 2009:xxi), which also provided the link to this study in the field of journalistic translation research. As mentioned earlier, further distinction can also be made between translation studies and translation (Munday, 2016:22). While translation studies has been discussed above, translation will be elaborated on below.

2.2.1 The product and process of translation

According to Munday, translation refers to the act of translating (2016:22) and can be divided into intra- and interlingual translation as well as intersemiotic translation (Jakobson, 1959:233). Jakobson (1959:233) defines intralingual translation as the “rewording of verbal signs” using verbal signs from the same language. Thus, Kajzer-Wietrzny, Whyatt and Stachowiak oftentimes refer to intralingual translation as “paraphrasing”, especially in the context of academic writing and news reporting (2016:240).

Interlingual translation, also sometimes referred to as “translation proper”, converts verbal signs from one language into verbal signs of another language (Jakobson, 1959:233; Munday, 2016:22). Finally, intersemiotic translation refers to the conversion of verbal signs from one language into “signs of non-verbal sign systems” (Jakobson, 1959:233). An example of intersemiotic translation is a composer converting words into music (Munday, 2009:6). In this study, I will be working with interlingual translation in the form of the news articles on News24/Sport24 (English) and in *Volksblad* (Afrikaans).

Some texts, such as religious texts and particularly literary texts (e.g. poetry), would be more difficult to translate since they conform to certain semantic, metrical, intertextual or even rhyming patterns (Baker & Saldanha, 2009:302). This is also true of news texts since according to Bielsa “journalists must rewrite texts to make them suitable for their new context according to the rules and practices of the medium in which they work” (2007:142). Moreover, as Valdeón (2015a:635) states, translators need to consider what is appropriate and possible in the source and target culture when translating since certain conventions may not be translatable. This gives rise to the issue of “translatability”.

Translators and translation scholars alike raise the issue of “translatability”, i.e. is everything translatable or should everything be translated? (Baker & Saldanha, 2009:300). According to Baker and Saldanha, there is a universal view that says, “[d]ifferent languages may package meaning differently, but ultimately all languages are able to convey all possible meanings” (2009:300). Further to this, they state that, “[t]he day-to-day practice of translators appears to show overwhelmingly that translation is possible” (Baker & Saldanha, 2009:301). In addition, Gambier adds that, “[i]t is not languages that are translated, but rather texts that are socially and culturally situated” (2016:889). Thus, it is possible to suggest that the ST meaning will be able to be conveyed in the TT and therefore, translated.

In news translation in particular, a distinct source text and target text are not always discernible and many times intralingual, interlingual and intersemiotic translation occur within the same translation (Van Doorslaer, 2010b:183; cf. 2.2.2.2). In such instances, particular translation strategies or procedures can be employed to assist in the translation process in order to ensure a clearly translated text, since Venuti opines that

a translation “is judged acceptable by most publishers, reviewers, and readers when it reads fluently” and when “the translation is not in fact a translation, but [reads like] the ‘original’” (1995:1).

Thus, terminological differences can occur in translation studies when referring to the strategies or procedures that the translator can use when translating (Gambier, 2010:412). Gambier attributes these variances to, for example, the researcher’s disciplinary background, the reason for their study and/or the scope thereof (ibid). Although the terminology used contrasts, Munday gives the following definition of procedures (translation strategies), “a specific technique used at a given point in a text” (2016:24). Some of these translation strategies include using a loan word from the source language, using an explanatory phrase, features of narrativity or framing it differently (Baker & Saldanha, 2009:302; Baker, 2006:50–71; Linström & Marais, 2012:33). There are numerous strategies used in translation and many are beyond the scope of and are not relevant to this study; therefore, only those pertinent to this study will be discussed in more detail later in the chapter, namely features of narrativity, framing and media framing.

As mentioned by Gambier, terminological differences in TS can occur because of the researchers’ background (2010:412) and, as discussed earlier, scholars within TS began collaborating with researchers in other fields as well as expanding the field of translation studies. One such extension or collaboration was with journalism and this led to the development of news translation and journalistic translation research (Baker & Saldanha, 2009:186; Valdeón, 2015a:634).

2.2.2 News translation

Interest, and particularly academic interest, in news translation began in the 1980s and 1990s (Valdeón, 2015a:634). As mentioned in Chapter 1, JTR is defined as the academic field of study while news translation refers to the product or process of translating news; however, Bielsa (2007:135) states that news translation was initially not researched as part of translation studies because the practice of news translation forms part of journalists’ duties and news agencies did not always employ translators to translate. Furthermore, Schäffner indicates that these journalists refer to themselves as “international journalists” or “editors” rather than translators and they perform the task of translation since they are experienced in journalistic work, are familiar with

journalistic genres and styles and are competent in journalistic text production (2012:874). This focus on the journalist and the avoidance of the use of the word “translation” makes translation mostly invisible (Schäffner, 2012:874). Nonetheless, Valdeón (2015a:634) is of the opinion that within this field, this form of translation can be referred to as journalistic translation (and thus, journalistic translation research – JTR).

Moreover, one of the most significant works on news translation was the Warwick project held in 2005 that resulted in the proceedings being published as *“Translation in Global News”* in 2006 (Conway & Bassnett, 2006). Originally held as an international seminar at the University of Warwick, the aim of the project was to bring “together in dialogue participants from different disciplines and different cultures [...] for the very breadth of the field of research necessarily involves a plurality of approaches and opinions” (Bassnett, 2006:5).

During these developing years of news translation, Stetting developed a term to describe the process of translation, which she termed “transediting” (1989:371). According to Stetting (1989:371), this term became necessary to describe the intricacy of the process of news translation since texts are not simply interlingually translated from one language to another; however, Stetting herself did not initially intend for the term to be used specifically for news translation alone; she also applied it to religious, literary and historical texts but it later became quite popular in JTR since it highlighted the conceptual and terminological differences these researchers dealt with (Valdeón, 2014:52).

Stetting continues by indicating five ways in which transediting is employed, namely: 1) shortening texts for subtitling; 2) making interviewed texts idiomatic and well-structured; 3) cleaning up poor manuscripts; 4) journalists using information in other languages to write their own texts and 5) extracting information from various documents to produce promotional material in another language (1989:373–374). Thus, in many cases, translators/journalists write, edit, translate, back translate and proofread articles in news translation and many times, a distinct ST and TT is not even distinguishable (Bielsa & Bassnett, 2009:63).

Although much research has been done that uses Stetting’s term, there has also been some criticism concerning the use thereof. Schäffner is of the opinion that the concept

transediting was suitable when it was presented by Stetting in the 1980s but if it is continuously used to substitute the term translation then the risk remains that translation will always be understood in terms of a word-for-word replacement process (2012:881). Moreover, Scammell argues that using the term transediting in the field of news translation in particular, would delete the already almost invisible nature of news translation instead of promoting it “by name and by nature” (2016:49).

Therefore, according to Schäffner, news translation is more than “a pure replacement of a source text by an equivalent target text” (2012:866); news translation is “a textual and sociocultural process which involves transformations” (2012:881). Bielsa (2007:142–143) adds that the news translator can, amongst others, make the following modifications to a text during the process of news translation: change the title and/or lead, eliminate unnecessary information, add important background information, change the order of paragraphs and summarise information.

Baker and Saldanha (2009:186) also indicate that news translation, i.e., the act of translating the news, can be considered with two concerns. The first involves the relationship between two texts while the second considers the nature of the process within which the translation is undertaken (Baker & Saldanha, 2009:186). While the first is not so different from other translation contexts, the latter places many constraints on the translator as it focuses on the nature of the organisation that gathers and distributes the news (Baker & Saldanha, 2009:186).

2.2.2.1 Constraints of news translation

As mentioned above, news translation is taken on and is dependent on numerous constraints that can be spatial or temporal (Bielsa & Bassnett, 2009:11). For example, timing and the circumstances within which a story occurred will determine its newsworthiness while editorial decisions will regulate whether the story should be published immediately – as breaking news – or be held back and if photos should accompany the story; these are all temporal constraints of news translation (ibid). Further to this, the speed at which events occur that are classified as “news” and need to be reported, translated and distributed place even more constraints on the translator. Bielsa (2007:142) adds to this, asserting that news translators need to be incredibly versatile and able to work on a variety of topics from sports to crime and economic news.

Spatial constraints include the length of the text, position on the page (in a newspaper) and localisation (Bielsa & Bassnett, 2009:11–12). While localisation refers to the process of adapting the news in such a way that it comes across as locally created and accessible to the target audience (Valdeón, 2014:58), Van Rooyen and Naudé (2009) indicate that the length of the text can also be applicable to news texts other than those used in newspapers. In their research they show how a newspaper article of 1000 words can be reduced to 100 words for a radio news broadcast (2009:256). This aligns with Bassnett's idea of news translators being under immense pressure since modern news consumers demand a short succinct news item rather than long accounts of the story (2006:6).

Valdeón (2015a:635) also highlights four constraints that affect news translators of which time pressure is one. The others include resources, the pervasiveness of the English language and linguistic constraints. As mentioned above, the speed at which the newsworthy event occurs places a certain constraint on news translation; however, news translators can also be affected by time when they barely have time to complete a translation. Tsai describes how television broadcast news translators in Taiwan work under massive time pressure and how when there is breaking news, they can, on occasion, have less than 10 minutes to complete the translation (2006:62). Van Rooyen and Naudé also mention that in radio news, stories can be restricted to a time limit of 30 to 45 seconds, which they compare with the main paragraph in a newspaper article (2009:251) – the gist of the news report has to be condensed to the first paragraph. Further to this, Holland (2013:337) also describes what is known as the “time-space compression”. In accordance with this “time-space compression”, Holland refers to how news translators work under extreme circumstances to guarantee that they deliver translations as fast as possible in order to ensure that their media organisation is the first to report breaking news and thus keep up with “the hectic pace of news gathering, production and dissemination” (2013:336–337).

Since news is ongoing and market-driven and many competitors compete to be the first to release the latest news, translators may be inhibited by the fact that they might not always have the best/newest resources to work with and news organisations with better resources may be able to beat their competitors in this manner. Take for example the two community radio stations that Van Rooyen (2019a) uses in her case studies of convergence in the translation of community radio in South Africa. Although

the community radio stations' demographics vary and the resources that the two stations have also differ quite markedly, they are both situated in the Free State province of South Africa (Van Rooyen, 2019a:162). Radio Stations A and B, as Van Rooyen named them in her study, have access to very different resources and their newsrooms are run in contrasting ways. Radio Station A has WiFi; news writers who can work from home; a news manager; a subscription to a news agency and laptops while Radio Station B does not even have WiFi in their office (2019a:164–165). From this discrepancy in resources one could postulate that Radio Station A will be able to report breaking news faster/sooner than Radio Station B.

Another major constraint, the pervasiveness of the English language, is particularly important to news translation since most news channels/news is produced in English for a global market and is then adapted for local audiences (Valdeón, 2015a:635). Moreover, Bielsa indicates that even though English has become a worldwide lingua franca, it has not decreased the need for, or worth of, translation (2016:197). The author gives two reasons for this namely, 1) consumers whose mother tongue is not English try to communicate beyond the milieus by “translating themselves into the dominant global language”, while 2) others prefer to remain with their language and this requires content and informational goods to be created in languages other than English (ibid: 197–198). The latter ties in with localisation discussed earlier and will also be elaborated on in more detail below (*cf.* 2.3.2.1).

Finally, news translators also need to consider the linguistic conventions and cultures of their target audience when translating the news, i.e. the linguistic and cultural constraints with which they are working (Valdeón, 2015a:635). What may be acceptable in the source culture may not be suitable to the target culture or what may be accessible to the source culture, may not be available to the target culture. This can also be applicable to sports news (and thus, sports news translation) in that what one culture enjoys the other may not.

2.2.2.2 The source and target text situation in news translation

As mentioned earlier (*cf.* 2.2.1), Jakobson differentiates between three types of translation namely, intralingual, interlingual and intersemiotic (1959:233). Munday further indicates that in interlingual translation “between two different written languages”, an ST is changed to a TT (2016:8). However, he subsequently expanded

on this explanation indicating that it needed to embrace situations in which no clear ST could be determined or where multiple STs exist (ibid:8–9). One such a situation is in news translation.

Troge and Marchan mention how numerous Translation Studies scholars have pointed out the many ways in which translation is important in news production (2017:277). For instance, Van Doorslaer (2010b:181) indicates that translation can occur at different stages of the news production process such as during newsgathering or while writing and/or editing the news. Many other scholars in JTR have also discussed the importance and use of translation in news production and some of these researchers include Bielsa and Bassnett (2009); Conway and Bassnett (2006); Davier and Conway (2019); Davier and Van Doorslaer (2018); Davier (2019); Harding (2009; 2011; 2012; 2013); Van Rooyen (2011; 2019a & b); Van Rooyen and Naudé (2009); Van Doorslaer (2010a & b; 2012); Valdeón (2008; 2014; 2015a & b) and most recently at the time of writing this dissertation, Altahmazi (2020). However, the approach that these scholars take in terms of identifying or even defining the ST and TT differ.

Van Doorslaer problematises that in news translation, the traditional status of the ST is disintegrated (2010b:183). This author further indicates that this is an environment within which traditional source and target text relationships cannot exist (2012:1047). Since it cannot exist, Bielsa and Bassnett point out that the dual ST and TT relationship therefore cannot be upheld (2009:2). For example, multiple sources and STs can be used to create a TT or an ST can be used to create multiple TTs. Thus, Scammel describes that translation is difficult to distinguish when viewing the news product and the lack of a single ST makes it harder to determine the inter- and intralingual changes that have occurred (2016:38). Moreover, Conway explains how the TT can be unrecognisable as a translation unless it is somehow shown as such (2010:981).

Schäffner and Bassnett clarify this indicating that a TT can be shown to be a translation if mistranslation or translation errors occur (2010:10). In addition, Davier and Van Doorslaer (2018:242) state that more often than not, multiple people within a media organisation collaborate on a news report; therefore, the translators/journalists' name(s) are omitted from the final news report and the author(s) is given as the news agency. In this way, the news report can also then be revealed to be a translation (ibid). Based on this theoretical knowledge, I used this news agency attribution, where

attribution is then rather given to the news agency instead of individuals (*ibid*), as one of the selection criteria for the Afrikaans articles for this study (*cf.* 3.3).

Moreover, Van Doorslaer discusses two ways in which news translation is complex, referring to them as the first and second extensions (2012:1048–1049). The first is described as an “extension of the classical one-to-one ST-TT relationship” and is identifiable as characteristic of translation in newsrooms (2012:1048). Van Rooyen gives an example of this form by describing the case of the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) receiving a breaking news story and needing to translate it into all the other 11 official languages of South Africa for radio broadcast (2019b:42).

The second extension, according to Van Doorslaer, occurs when a single TT is created from multiple source texts and sources (2012:1048). The multiple sources can include previous and even international news coverage of the particular topic (*ibid*). This was another of the selection criteria used for this study’s data, based on Van Doorslaer’s descriptions, i.e. where it was evident that previous articles and international coverage had been used to compile the article, especially for the English articles (*cf.* 3.3.).

Owing to the complexity of news translation and the ST-TT situation, Van Doorslaer is of the opinion that this is one of the main reasons why research in the discipline is increasing (2012:1047). And while identifying the ST and TT can be described as complex (Orengo, 2005:180), it is exactly these definitions and divisions that will assist researchers in the field to design “a map of the complex positions of translation in everyday international news flows” (Van Doorslaer, 2012:1049).

In line with the above, journalistic translation researchers have used numerous ways to classify the source texts (or not) in their different studies. For example, Valdeón (2009); Spiessens and Van Poucke (2016) as well as Altahmazi (2020) used a one-to-one approach to categorise their STs and TTs for the “corpus-building” of their data. According to Davier and Van Doorslaer, in these cases there may be a distinguishable ST-TT relationship but the translation direction is not necessarily evident at first (2018:243). Additionally, Altahmazi classified the source texts in his study as the text that was published first while the target text then became the text published second/afterwards (2020:2).

As mentioned briefly in Chapter 1, this study will follow Altahmazi’s (2020) approach by classifying the source text as the text published first and the target text being the

one published later. The data also showed that it mostly followed the second extension of Van Doorslaer's two extensions of news translation in that many times there were numerous STs and only one visible TT (*cf.* 3.3 and 4.3).

2.2.3 Sports news translation

Sports news translation is a subfield of news translation and mostly deals with the translation of news pertaining to sport and major sporting events (Chen, 2011:120; Khedri & Fumani, 2016:136).

There are a variety of translations (products) that can be created under the auspices of sports news translation, including rules regarding the sport, press releases, advertisements, books or what is known as "live" translations during massive sporting events (Estalayo, 2015:150). For example, during the Tour de France cycle race as well as the Dakar Rally, which take place over multiple days and in various stages, there is continuous live news coverage of these events that need to be translated; this is known as "live" translations (*ibid.*). The live translations can include anything from the stage reports to written interviews and general/technical rules concerning the event and/or particular stage.

Badr (2006:7) adds that many sports, such as soccer and tennis, have become fashionable over the years. Thus the news coverage (and therefore also the translations) no longer just focus on the sport itself and are not just "informational" anymore; much of the sports news coverage (and translations) also now contain intrigue, information about the players' personal lives and in many cases, even gossip. For example, the story of the soccer player Emiliano Sala, who went missing after a plane crash and all the follow up stories regarding the search for the wreck, his body and the resulting tributes that poured in (News24, 2019a; News24, 2019b; News24, 2019c).

In this sense, sports news translation can be carried out using two models, the dominant model or the alternate model (Bielsa & Bassnett, 2009:81–82). In the former, journalists will do the translations as part of their journalistic duties, while in the latter model, professional translators are employed to translate within the media organisations (Estalayo, 2015:152; van Doorslaer, 2010b:182). In particular during "live" translations, the alternate model is preferred since the language of sports is quite complex and must reflect the "double aspect of sports" and ever-changing nature

thereof – of which a professional translator is expected to keep abreast (Cocca, Řeřicha & Martínez, 2015:132). The double nature of sports refers to the fact that firstly, sport is a physical activity that requires specialised terms to refer to the equipment, moves, tactics and techniques. Secondly, sport is also entertainment and uses language specifically referring to the advertisements and social/entertainment aspects of the game(s) (Cocca, Řeřicha & Martínez, 2015:132; Alasalmi, 2014:46).

As stated under the section on news translation, the sports news translator also needs to be versatile and able to work on a wide variety of sports types while being familiar with the language of sport (LS) (Badr, 2006:6). This LS incorporates specialised terms as well as slang and nicknames for players, stadiums, etc. It can therefore be classified as a register (*ibid*). These language conventions – or jargon – that sports and sports texts (and translations) conform to can become problematic for the translator and is viewed as one of the constraints of sports news translation (Alasalmi, 2014:46). According to Cocca *et al.* (2015:13), there are three ways that sports terms can be created and translated. These are adding a new meaning to an already existing word (especially through metaphors), borrowing a word into the target language and changing the grammatical class or morphology of the words (*ibid*).

Additional constraints that are placed on sports news translators include translating under immense time pressure, translating “blind”, translating “without a safety net” and using multiple source texts to create a target text (the ST[s] and TT[s] not being identifiable) (Estalayo, 2015:156–157; van Doorslaer, 2010b:182).

As also discussed earlier, time is crucial in news translation and this is also true of sports news translation. Estalayo emphasises how, similar to certain sports such as motor racing and running, time is of the essence when it comes to sports news translation (2015:156). This is the case since, as Bielsa and Bassnett (2009:19) point out, the newsworthiness of the event will be determined by its timing. Further to this, the translations are generally carried out in real-time, as fans and journalists (international press agencies) require up-to-date information even if time zones differ (Estalayo, 2015:156). Additionally, regardless of the different time zones that translators could be working in, especially when global sporting events take place, it is crucial that the translations are done timeously so that information is made available to the journalists as well as fans around the world. Therefore, translators also need

excellent time management since, as Estalayo points out, the workload can fluctuate immensely and unpredictably (2015:156).

In certain instances, such as in translated dispatches in global news agencies, there is a “second set of eyes” that can recheck translations before they are published (Bielsa & Bassnett, 2009:70). However, many times, sports news translators are not afforded this luxury (Estalayo, 2015:156). Estalayo describes that during the Dakar Rally translation project, translators would type or “copy and paste” their translation into the platform and then submit it; “there is no reviser or proofreader” (2015:255).

This lack of a safety net or second pair of eyes is not only true for sports news translators but also translators in other newsrooms as well. For example, breaking news would need to be broadcast as soon as possible and as Tsai (2006) and Holland (2013) point out, in order to be the first to break the news, translators would need to produce the translations as fast as possible. It can therefore be postulated that there would not be enough time to “double check” the translations as is the case with translating for live sporting events such as the Dakar Rally and Tour de France that Estalayo (2015) describes.

Translating blind, as Estalayo refers to it, signifies the process of translating while not having all the relevant information at your disposal (2015:157). This relevant information includes the main visual information such as photos and videos that accompany the text and is particularly relevant to translations that are created in real-time for online media platforms from printed sources (ibid; Gürçağlar, 2010:113). In some ways translating blind can be compared to sight translation, which is also called *prima vista*, since the latter also involves transferring a text from a written to an oral form (Čeňková, 2010:320). However, the biggest difference between translating blind and sight translation is that the former is a type of intersemiotic translation while the last-mentioned entails translating between spoken and written texts. In essence, Estalayo equates translating blind and the addition of the visuals to the TT as “literally get[ting] a better picture of the meaning of the text” (2015:167).

Finally, Van Doorslaer indicates that news translation is quite complex since in most cases, multiple source texts are used to create the target text (2010b:182). Van Doorslaer further elaborates by stating that it is “rather typical” to combine multiple sources that are oftentimes unrecognisable according to the three types of translation

that Jakobson originally described in 1959, i.e. intralingual, interlingual and intersemiotic (2010b:183).

However, since news translation is a “sociocultural process” (Schäffner, 2012:881), the intended audience will influence the creation of the target text as a result of their culture, cultural preferences and narratives. Moreover, because sports news translation is a sub-section or form of news translation, one could hypothesise that this assumption could also apply to sports news translation. Thus, the culture, cultural preferences and narratives of the intended audience of the sports news translation will influence the TT that is created. This is because the importance that one assigns to something all depends on one’s point of view of the world, which will be influenced by one’s narratives. This is in line with Baker’s use of narrative theory (2006:4). This theory will be discussed in more detail in the next section since it is one of the theoretical frameworks upon which this study is based; however, in brief it states that everything in the world can be categorised into stories that we tell ourselves and others, and that narratives are a way for people to understand everyday life (Baker, 2006:9, 19).

2.3 Theoretical framework

Baker (2006:9) employs narrative theory to explain how people use narratives to make sense of the world. According to Harding (2013:105), Baker’s 2006 monograph is the first of its kind to examine the principles of social narrative theory’s application to translation and interpreting studies. In this section, I will discuss narrative theory, how translations are a type of narrative and the features of narrativity. Additionally, I will elaborate on framing, methods of framing and framing in news translation.

2.3.1 Narrative theory

Narrative theory, as described by Baker (2006:9), states that everything in the world can be categorised and “narrated” and that this assists humans to make sense of the world. From this point of view, a narrative is an organised set of events with a beginning, middle and end (Baker, 2006:10). Boéri builds on this by saying that within narrative theory, a narrative can be defined as “everyday stories that allow us to make sense of our lives and that orient our behaviour and judgement” (2010:61). Moreover, Harding indicates that narratives “do not merely represent, but constitute, the world” (2012:287). Within this context, Boéri contends that narratives are no longer viewed

as a genre, but they traverse all texts and encompass all forms of communication (2010:62). Therefore, a narrative approach “seeks to account for the interpretive process of meaning negotiation at play in the human mind’s attempt to make sense of the world, and in so doing *construct* reality” (Boéri, 2010:62) (emphasis in the original).

In the 1980s, Walter Fisher developed his narrative paradigm as a tool for textual analysis (Fisher, 1985:7; Caldiero, 2007:online). According to his paradigm, Fisher explains that it is not meant to discount or deny reason or rationality but it should be used to make all forms of human communication amenable since the paradigm asserts that humans are fundamentally all storytellers (Fisher, 1985:7; Caldiero, 2007:online). Fisher’s paradigm has three main principles, namely narrative fidelity, narrative probability and good reasons (Fisher, 1985:7–8). Where narrative fidelity refers to the story’s link to reality, narrative probability denotes its internal coherence and finally, good reasons to talk about the story’s values (Caldiero, 2007:online).

Baker expands on Fisher’s paradigm (1984; 1985; 1987) by asserting that people use narratives to decide whether they agree with them, distance themselves from those who support the narratives or even energetically set out to challenge them (Baker 2006:6, 141; Harding, 2012:287–288; Harding, 2013:105). Baker (2006:19) further describes how these stories that we tell ourselves and others can be divided into four types, namely ontological narratives, public narratives, conceptual narratives and meta-narratives.

Somers and Gibson originally defined ontological narratives as “the social stories actors use to make sense of – indeed, in order to act in – their lives” (1994:61). Baker elaborated on this definition by indicating that these are narratives that we tell ourselves about our history and our place in the world (2006:28). Thus, these ontological narratives comprise and make sense of our lives and because they are so personal, they are some of the hardest to translate (ibid). Boéri (2010:62) further adds that even though these narratives are very personal, they do not function or exist in isolation to the society within which they are embedded. Baker (2006:32) also contends that there are three types of ontological narratives, namely stability, progressive and regressive. While the stability narrative portrays an individual’s situation as stable, the progressive narrative describes a pattern of improvement and the regressive narrative depicts a narrative of a declining situation (ibid).

Public narratives are larger than the individual is and reside within the community at large (Baker, 2006:33). They are elaborated by and circulated among social and institutional formations such as families, institutions and the media (ibid; Harding, 2013:106). Boéri states that individuals agree or disagree with public narratives according to “whether they resonate with their life, identity and experience as individuals or as members of a group” (2010:62). Examples of public narratives include newspaper articles and other forms of news articles (such as online articles), which are the types of narratives I will be working with in this study. Translators are vital in the spreading of public narratives within the communities within which they work since their translations make the public narratives accessible to the audiences and ensure that new members to the community are socialised into the point of view held by the community (Baker 2006:36).

Baker (2006:39) and Harding (2012:291) refer to the third type of narratives as conceptual narratives. While Harding conforms more closely to Somers’ (1997) definition of conceptual narratives, Baker expands the category to include disciplinary narratives. Thus, Somers and Harding term conceptual narratives as “the concepts and explanations that we construct as social researchers” (Somers, 1997:85) while Baker elaborates this to the stories and explanations that scholars construct for themselves and others regarding their object of inquiry (2006:39). The conceptual/disciplinary narrative can be the object, method or product of the inquiry; however, when used within Translation Studies, Baker contends that these narratives are the product of inquiry; they are “the representations elaborated by researchers” (2006:39). In accordance with this, Baker opines that most scientific fields have conceptual narratives to which they conform; for example, Darwin’s theory of natural selection (ibid). In JTR, one could thus say that the skopos theory (see Nord, 1997; 2006) or framing are conceptual narratives that news translation researchers use and elaborate on within this field of study.

Further to this, Boéri contends that conceptual narratives “shape the way in which societal processes are understood and explained” (2010:63). An example of a conceptual narrative is advertising and during translation, translators can accept the point of view of the narrative and thus promote it or they can reject and contest it (Baker, 2006:43). Baker goes on to describe the process of advertising for children, as an example, and how products aimed at children are marketed in such a way that

the child will become incessant and most parents will feel inclined to buy the product for their child in order to placate the child or the parent's own guilt (2006:42–43). In a news translation example, Wu (2018) discusses how translators from two news agencies took opposing viewpoints concerning the conceptual narratives with which they were working. In this study, Wu describes how framing strategies (*cf.* 2.3.2 and 2.3.2.1) were used to change the standpoint of the narrative. While the English narratives tended to take a more pro-Japanese stance, the translated versions were more geared towards the Chinese target audience and thus took a pro-Chinese, anti-Japanese stance (Wu, 2018:257).

The last type of narrative, meta-narratives, are public narratives where people have become embedded as contemporary actors in history (Baker, 2006:44). Further to this, Boéri states that public narratives become meta-narratives when one can psychologically identify with the narrative by appealing to values such as evil, goodness or danger (2010:62). These various types of narratives also contain different features of narrativity that assist in constructing the narratives and shaping the world (Baker, 2006:50). Bruner (1991); Somers and Gibson (1994); Somers (1997) and Baker (2006) all define and discuss the numerous features of narrativity but Baker (2006) focuses particularly on these features and their use in translation and interpreting. Drawing on these authors and others, the features of narrativity and their applicability to translation will be discussed below.

2.3.1.1 Features of narrativity

Jerome Bruner, a social psychologist, created ten features of narrativity in order to construct a more systematic account of events (Bruner, 1991:5). Bruner's ten original features of narrativity are 1) narrative diachronicity, 2) particularity, 3) intentional state entailment, 3) hermeneutic composability, 4) canonicity and breach, 5) referentiality, 6) genericness, 7) normativeness, 8) context sensitivity and 9) negotiability, and finally, 10) narrative accrual. Baker adapted Bruner's work to define the four main features of narrativity that assist humans in making meaning through constructing the narratives that shape our world (2006:5). Moreover, Baker defined the features that we work with within Translation Studies as temporality, relationality, causal emplotment and selective appropriation (Baker, 2006:51).

According to Pormouzeh (2014:610), temporality refers to the fact that the elements of a narrative are always placed in some kind of sequence and that the specific sequence carries meaning. Furthermore, the sequence is not always the same order as that in which the event took place but is rather a principle to assist in interpreting the event (Baker, 2006:50–51). This is even more so the case when reporting/translating the news and especially “live” translating as the journalist/translator will have to “interrupt” themselves to report on events that took place prior to the event that is currently being reported on (Harding, 2012:296–297).

Ball terms this interruption “retroversion” (2009:83) while Harding describes two types applicable to news translation, namely internal and external retroversion (2012:297). Internal retroversion occurs when the events related to what is being translated takes place during the time of what is currently being reported/translated while external retroversion takes place when the translation refers to prior events but is related to what they are currently translating (ibid). Using data from this study as an example, internal retroversion occurred when articles cross referred to other RWC 2019 games while external retroversion took place when articles mentioned other RWCs and games, particularly the 1995 RWC and the 2015 RWC where SA were victorious and England, as host nation, were the first ever to crash out in the group stages of the tournament respectively.

In Bruner’s original work, relationality was termed “particularity” and he described it as the “particulars” of a narrative could be “filled in” since a narrative is embedded in a larger story by nature and by virtue of its genericness (1991:7). The feature of relationality thus states that the human mind cannot comprehend isolated events that are not organised as a narrative; thus, every event needs to be interpreted within a larger configuration of events (Baker, 2006:61; Harding, 2013:106). This ties in with the retroversion mentioned above since the news articles use information to build onto the story as it unfolds, especially if it is a breaking news story or a live story (Harding, 2012:296). For instance, on numerous occasions, the data in this study had more than one ST upon which information was drawn to create the TT. The TT then only appeared the next day or days later than the original publication of the STs.

Furthermore, while relationality asserts that events need to be interpreted within a larger configuration of events, causal emplotment “gives significance to independent

instances” (Baker, 2006:67). Thus, events take on narrative meaning and override chronological/categorical order. Pormouzeh (2014:611) expands on this by stating that it is possible to understand an event as it is, but the causes and effects of the event cannot be discussed without setting the event in the context. According to Harding (2013:106), causal emplotment also allows people to make moral and explanatory judgements about the cause and effects of the narratives.

Finally, selective appropriation refers to the selection and/or omission of certain events/elements from the overlapping events/elements that constitute a narrative (Baker, 2006:71). Harding expands on the notion of selective appropriation by stating that information can be “included and privileged” or “deselected and omitted” (2013:106). Pormouzeh (2014:611) agrees with this, affirming that certain information could be omitted but may still be important; this might occur as a result of social themes or what is important to the society in which the narrative is embedded. In news translation and JTR, selective appropriation is also important since, as stated previously, what one culture enjoys or finds important, another may not. Therefore, information may be selectively appropriated from the TT as it may not be significant or important to the target culture. Using Wu’s (2018) study as an example again, information from the two sources were privileged, to use Harding’s term, in order to accentuate the different cultures, i.e., a pro-Japanese (ST) and pro-Chinese stance (TT).

The features of narrativity discussed above not only assist in constructing narratives but can also help with altering narratives when they are translated and, depending on the target audience, transformed – e.g. edited, rewritten, reshaped, reformed – to fit its new context (Bielsa & Bassnett, 2009:11; Feinauer, 2016:169). This is known as (re)framing (Baker, 2006:106; Feinauer, 2016:167).

2.3.2 Framing

According to Baker (2006:106), framing is an active strategy that we employ to construct reality consciously and for this, we use Goffman’s frameworks. Goffman (1974:21), in his seminal work on framing and frame analysis, defines a framework as that which renders a meaningless aspect of the scene into something meaningful while a frame is the organisation of principles that govern events, especially social events/experiences. This ties in with Baker’s notion of framing and the belief that

humans make sense of the world through narratives (2006:106). Goffman goes on to state that frame analysis is the examination of the organisation of experiences and he identifies two types of primary frameworks, namely natural and social frameworks (1974:21). Goffman further opines that a primary framework is a framework that does not require previous interpretation (ibid).

While natural frameworks identify occurrences that are undirected, unoriented, unanimated and/or unguided and are purely physical, social frameworks provide background understanding to events that incorporate the will, aim and controlling effort of an intelligence; a live agency, i.e. a human being (Goffman, 1974:22–24). Further to this, natural frameworks have no sanctions (positive or negative) and are found in physical and biological sciences while social frameworks are rule-governed, involve motive and intent as well as cause and effect.

Building on Goffman's frame analysis (1974), Entman indicates that framing involves "selection and salience" (1993:52). This entails,

selecting some aspects of a perceived reality and make them more salient in a communicating text, in such a way as to promote a particular problem definition, causal interpretation, moral evaluation, and/or treatment recommendation (ibid).

Moreover, Kian and Hardin (2009:188) state that framing is a process where a point of view on a particular event is used to represent reality. Frames can also manifest in the choice of words and phrases as well as the sources and repetition of themes; these frames persist over time defining and structuring social relationships (ibid). This ties in with framing in the news since the news article can be viewed as the communicating text and various strategies can be used to make information more salient in it – as will be discussed below.

In news translation, media frames, or media framing, focus on what is or is not discussed and can be defined as "the way in which information is presented to its audiences" (Cissel, 2012:67, 68). Kian and Hardin (2009:188) elaborate on this by stating that frames are powerful because they assist in situating and communicating versions of reality that are the basis for the meaning assigned to events, identity and other culturally significant topics. For instance, in her 2012 study, Cissel discusses how two media frames were prevalent in her study. These two frames were conflict and diversity of viewpoint (Cissel, 2012:73). Cissel evaluated news articles from

mainstream and alternative media but according to her results, the conflict and diversity of viewpoints frames were “salient among all seven articles” (ibid). Another example can be taken from Kian and Hardin (2009). These authors describe a tendency in sports news coverage to frame women athletes as less capable than their male counterparts as well as frame female athletes as more vulnerable than their male counterparts (Kian & Hardin, 2009:188–189). Furthermore, sports news coverage of women sport also tends to focus more on their appearance, attire and personal lives than their actual sporting achievements (Kian & Hardin, 2009:188).

Cissel (2012:67) and Arowolo (2017:1) also postulate that framing theory (or media framing) is related to the agenda setting theory, which hypothesises that the media tells the audience “what to think about”. Thus, according to Linström and Marais (2012:22), the media has great potential in creating/causing societal effects since the media can attract and direct public attention, persuade in matters of public belief, influence behaviour, structure definitions of reality, confer status and legitimacy as well as inform quickly and broadly.

Translation plays a large role in “informing quickly and broadly”, since according to Baker (2006:4–5), news (and sports news) can be categorised as “public narratives” and translators are vital in distributing these narratives throughout the communities in which they work. Through news translation and frame ambiguity – depending on which point of view the translator foregrounds – translators can effectively implement social change (Feinauer, 2016:168; Luo, 2015:829). Examples of such social changes can be nation building or as is currently happening worldwide, the #BlackLivesMatter movement. The process of frame ambiguity is possible since according to Bachmann-Medick,

[t]ranslation constitutes an essential medium for global relations of exchange and transformation and is a practice in and by which cultural differences, power imbalances and scopes for action are revealed and enacted (2013:186).

This is even more evident in sport (Labuschagne, 2008:5). Labuschagne describes sport’s success in unifying nations globally throughout history. For instance, the West Indian islands were brought together by cricket while East and West Germany were united by athletics (Labuschagne, 2008:6). Even in South Africa, the 1995 RWC and 2010 FIFA Soccer World Cup unified the country through these two team sports and global tournaments. Badr further states that sport is possibly as old as the existence

of people as purposive beings and is important to society because it is a “social institution, providing employment and entertainment value systems, and contribut[es] enormously to the economy” (2006:6). Moreover, Badr opines that the industrial revolution brought about greater leisure, which increased spectator sports, accessibility and reduced elitism (ibid).

Building on this and considering the social importance of sport and thus the reporting of sports news, Linström and Marais, who are journalism scholars, identify five frames in media framing that can be used to foreground a certain perspective or point of view when reporting or writing about sports in the media (2012:28). These frames are conflict, human interest/personalisation, consequence, morality and responsibility. The conflict frame is used to prioritise conflict between two parties or a set of ongoing contests, each with a new set of winners and losers while the human interest/personalisation frame puts “a human face” to the story; it depicts individuals or groups of people who are affected by the events/situation (ibid). Arowolo further indicates that the conflict frame can be used to emphasise the conflict itself rather than the decision that is made (2017:3). For example, the data in this study emphasises the conflict of the RWC 2019 rugby games; the winners and the losers, and only in some instances are the decisions by the RWC authorities/coaches highlighted (*cf.* 4.3 and 4.4).

Arowolo (2017:3) terms the third frame the “consequence frame” while Linström and Marais (2012:28) refer to it as the “powerlessness frame”; nonetheless, this frame refers to the consequence of powerful groups exerting power over the powerless or even individuals oppressing other individuals. Referring again to the data of this study, the stronger rugby nations such as New Zealand, Australia and South Africa were always framed as powerful compared to the “powerless” nations such as Russia or Italy. The morality frame refers to framing a story in a way that is “morally” acceptable while the responsibility frame denotes framing stories in a way that holds someone or something “responsible” or accountable (Linström & Marais, 2012:28; Arowolo, 2017:3–4). In this study, a particular example of the responsibility frame was evident when an article published in *Volksblad* was framed in such a manner that it held the RWC 2019 authorities accountable for a natural disaster and cancellation of matches. The Italian team captain, Sergio Parisse, further cites that if it was the New Zealand

team, such decisions would not have been taken and they (New Zealand) would have been given the opportunity to play (Volksblad, 2019).

Thus, because narratives and framing are ways for people to make sense of the world and each person's perspectives will differ, it is possible to postulate that these perspectives will also influence how reality is framed/narrated as well as how news stories are framed, since they are classified as public narratives (Baker, 2006:4–5; 9; 106). In accordance with this, there are five main ways that narratives can be (re)framed. These are temporal/spatial framing, selective appropriation, labelling, repositioning of participants as well as frame ambiguity (Baker, 2006:107–132) and will be discussed in the context of news translation below.

2.3.2.1 (Re)framing in news translation

Altahmazi uses the term “recontextualisation” to describe the process of reframing in news translation (2020:2). According to Altahmazi, recontextualisation is actively changing the meaning from its initial context to a target context in order to assign different values to it and this can be done numerous times (ibid). Additionally, Gambier (2016:900–901) indicates that translations have to conform to the house-style of the media organisation producing and disseminating the news, but it is also true that these journalistic situations are “characteristically complex”. As such, the target audience's expectations as well as their demographics and that of the translator him-/herself will affect the translation product (Gambier, 2016:900; Baker, 2006:4).

This is in line with Nord and functional approaches to translation. Accordingly, Nord asserts that the TT's intended purpose becomes the most important aspect in evaluating a translation (2010:122). Moreover, Nord indicates that in order to create an adequate TT, the translator needs enough information regarding the target audience so that the TT can be catered for that audience (ibid). If Media24 and specifically *Volksblad* is used as an example, the reader demographics, distribution area of the newspaper and newspaper's print language could be suggested to be enough for journalists/translators to cater articles for their audience.

In accordance with the above, to make the news story attainable for the audience, it also needs to meet their expectations; thus, it must be familiar to them and framed in such a way that the content will draw their attention (Gambier, 2016:900). This can be

achieved by not only using media framing but also framing strategies, as described by Baker (2006:112–132).

Paloposki, whose work is based on Venuti's, describes two opposing methods of translating, namely domestication (localisation) and foreignisation (2010:40). The former refers to the process of adapting culture-specific terms and/or cultural contexts in order to suit the target audience while the latter refers to preserving the original cultural norms such as the cultural context, settings, names, etc. (ibid). Venuti specifies that foreignisation and domestication can be used to show the translator's (in)visibility as well as allow a translation to pass as an original (2000:341). A translator's visibility is shown through foreignisation while domestication allows the translator to remain invisible (ibid). This occurs since foreignisation will be a tell-tale sign that the text is not an original as it will not be catered for its audience; essentially it will have cultural or even linguistic elements that are foreign to its intended audience.

In news translation, domestication is a dominant strategy since plenty of news is created in the global language of English and needs to be "domesticated" for a "local" audience (Valdeón, 2015a:635; Estalayo, 2015:150). Moreover, Bielsa describes how, as a result of globalisation, English is now one of the most widely used languages in the world; therefore, translation to localise content has become more prevalent (2016:197). However, many times audiences are unaware of the translation process that even took place in order to make the foreign/international news available/accessible to them (Estalayo, 2015:150).

As mentioned earlier, the first framing strategy that Baker (2006) describes in translation is that of temporal or spatial framing. This entails embedding the narrative in a spatial/temporal context that encourages the audience to establish links with the narrative and current narratives in their own lives (Baker, 2006:112). For example, in the South African context, a story about segregation in America can be embedded in a story about apartheid.

Secondly, a narrative can be reframed using selective appropriation. This strategy involves adding or excluding certain patterns from the target narrative in order to elaborate particular aspects of a narrative encoded in the source text or utterance, or aspects of the larger narrative(s) in which it is embedded (Baker, 2006:114). Valdeón

goes even further by indicating that selective appropriation can be used “in order to construe a certain image of the news event” (2008:318).

Thirdly, translators can employ the strategy of labelling. Baker defines labelling as “any discursive process that involves using a lexical item, term or phrase to identify a person, place, group, event or any other key element in a narrative” (2006:122). Baker continues by saying that labels are used to point to or identify key elements or participants within a narrative and as such, in many cases, euphemisms are used (2006:122).

The next strategy is that of repositioning the participants within the narrative (Baker, 2006:132). According to this strategy, the way the participants are positioned or position themselves within the narrative and in relation to the event, inevitably changes the dynamics of the narrative (ibid). According to Bielsa (2018:53), the translator’s subtle linguistic management of time, space, dialect, register and other self-identification methods repositions the participants within the source narrative in such a way that it reconfigures the relationship between here and now; now and then; reader and narrator; reader and translator, etc.

The final strategy is that of frame ambiguity and refers to the process of depicting the same event in various ways (Baker, 2006:107). Additionally, Baker elaborates on the fact that within translation, frame ambiguity can be resolved/obscured or exploited (ibid). The former is done when opposing views are “neutralised” while the latter occurs when the opposing views are accentuated (ibid). For example, in one of the pairs of articles in the data from this study, the ST (English) is written from one team’s perspective (Fiji) while the TT, through reframing and frame ambiguity, is “neutralised” and written from a neutral perspective without giving one team preferential treatment over another.

Thus, the function of the translation will depend on various factors such as the expectations of the target audience and their demographics as well as the message that the text needs to convey (Gambier, 2016:900; Van Doorslaer, 2010:182). According to Van Doorslaer, the function of a news report is to “provide information of an event in a concise and clear way” (2010:182). Further to this, Bielsa and Bassnett state that the function of news translation is to report news to their intended audience (2009:63). Additionally, with all the new technologies and platforms available (such as

multimedia platforms and online news portals), it is inevitable that convergence will occur in newsrooms and media organisations that produce and disseminate the news. This will be discussed in the next section.

2.4 Media convergence

Appelgren (2004:237) opines that there is no generally accepted definition of convergence; however, it denotes the ongoing restructuring of media companies and describes the latest developments in media forms, distribution and consumption. According to Jenkins it can also mean:

the flow of content across multiple media platforms, the cooperation between multiple media industries, and the migratory behavior of media audiences who will go almost anywhere in search of the kinds of entertainment experiences they want (2006:3).

Furthermore, media convergence can be discussed from two points of view. The first is that it is the result of a change in the media society while the second view indicates the actual process of moving towards a more efficient media value chain (Appelgren, 2004:238). Thus, as Dwyer puts it, media convergence is “the process whereby new technologies are accommodated by existing media and communication industries” (2010:2).

With regard to translation, Cronin (2013:i) asserts that “the effects of digital technology and the internet on translation are continuous, widespread and profound”; as a result, media organisations can converge in such a manner that they embrace new technologies in order to streamline their processes. Some of these technologies include databases and workflow systems that are able to handle text, videos and photos in order to allow for content sharing (Verweij, 2009:76).

Further to this, the general model of media convergence has two elements: the technical perspective and the business perspective (Verweij, 2009:76). While the technical perspective refers to the digitisation of information, the business perspective focuses on cooperation and mergers between various media companies as well as the possibility and sustainability of reusing content in many different ways (Verweij, 2009:76). For instance, Media24 converged from the business perspective when it became part of Naspers while technologically converged when all their Afrikaans newspapers became available on one online platform, Netwerk24, in 2015 (Media24, 2020a & b). Media24 underwent another technological convergence process in August

2020 when South Africa's oldest daily newspaper, *Volksblad*, went out of print and only became available online on Netwerk24 (Loubser, 2020).

In the process of media convergence, a concept of "cross-media skills" is referred to; this is the expectation of journalists (and translators) to prepare content for more than one platform, i.e. television, radio, newspaper as well as online and mobile media (Dwyer, 2010:2) since printed media may now have online versions that are published day and night (Estalayo, 2015:151). This expectation of cross-media skills as well as the process of media convergence indicates that the merging and transitioning of old and new technologies are complex and multifaceted (Dwyer, 2010:2). Verweij thus states that one needs to have a "multi-media mind-set" in order to work in a converged media organisation (2009:76).

The purpose of cross-media skills is to publish more news using less resources; this is referred to as "converged journalism" (Dwyer, 2010:2). Converged journalism is not only performed across media organisations but also within the same media organisation and in this study, it will be discussed within one media organisation, namely Media24. Moreover, within a web driven or online newsroom, it is evident that the online content is usually produced first with the print content being reproduced from it (Zotto & Lugmayr, 2016:8). It is further stated that owing to the lack of time to fact check and discuss information with sources, in a converged media organisation, there is also a tendency to report "what has already been reported" in order to reduce factual errors and uncertainty (ibid). This was particularly evident in the data of this study since most of the English articles appeared online on Sport24 first with the Afrikaans versions appearing the next day or a few days later in *Volksblad*. In some instances, it was apparent that the Afrikaans text was compiled from numerous English texts. This was clear when attribution of the article was given as the news agency or when I was able to find two or more English texts with the same content as the one Afrikaans text.

While it is true that technological advances have allowed for cross-media skills to develop as well as converged journalism, the advances in information and communication tools have also enabled many advances in translation itself (Dwyer, 2010:2; Cronin, 2013:2; Hartley, 2009:106). Machine translation as well as many computer-aided translation tools have aided the increase in the productivity of

translation while the “core task” is still left to the human translator (Hartley, 2009:106–107). This all assists in advancing the aim of media convergence and news translation: making the news available to a mass audience on multiple platforms as fast as possible, using as few resources as possible (Bielsa & Bassnett, 2009:63; Dwyer, 2010:2).

The above can be linked to localisation, which was discussed earlier, and also occurs as a result of media convergence (Davies & Conway, 2019:3). Since the Afrikaans texts were mostly the TTs – or rather published after the English texts (*cf.* 2.2.2.2) – when the English texts were translated for *Volksblad*, it can be seen how sections were reframed for the specific local audience.

However, Verweij (2009:76) indicates that no one really knows what a converged media organisation should look like/how it should function. Some examples of converged media organisations exist, such as those discussed in Verweij (2009:77; 80) as well as Media24. At *The Times* – a new online daily that falls under the umbrella of the *Sunday Times* in South Africa – the journalists and editors all work in an open plan office space creating content for the daily and weekly papers while at Media24’s *Die Burger*’s office in Cape Town, South Africa, online content comes first with print following suit and the same occurs with Netwerk24.

2.5 Summary

In this chapter I discussed the relevant literature pertaining to translation studies, translation, news translation (JTR) and in particular sports news translation upon which my study focuses. I also elaborated on literature concerning my theoretical framework – narrative theory and framing – as well as media convergence. In the next chapter I will discuss the design and methodology for my study.

Chapter 3: Research design and methodology

3.1 Introduction

In order to answer the main and secondary research questions of this study, a research design and methodology is required. Denzin and Lincoln describe the research design as “a flexible set of guidelines that connect theoretical paradigms, first, to strategies of inquiry and, second, to methods for collecting empirical material” (2018:58).

Since sports are vast and the variety of sports are numerous, I decided to demarcate the study to one type of sport, namely rugby, and focused on the reporting and translation of the Rugby World Cup (RWC) 2019 within one media organisation, Media24. This delineation allowed me to obtain rich textual data in the field of news translation while also trying to understand the impact of media convergence on the translation products within this media organisation.

In this chapter the research approach and design, data collection and analysis as well as ethical considerations will be discussed. The methodology that was employed in the study will also be elaborated on. The chapter will conclude with a summary.

3.2 Research approach and design

This study takes a qualitative approach to research and more specifically, an inductive exploratory approach (Merriam & Tisdell, 2016:17). This means that the study is underpinned by a theoretical framework that guides the data collection and analysis processes and that findings originate inductively from these processes. In other words, instead of testing a hypothesis, the theoretical framework focuses the study and guides the interpretation of data.

Moreover, qualitative research more often than not uses words rather than statistical or numeric data and is richly descriptive (Merriam & Tisdell, 2016:17). Additionally, this study falls within the field of Translation Studies, and more specifically JTR and in so doing, it took a product-oriented approach.

According to Saldanha and O'Brien product-oriented translation research entails studying the translation product rather than the process; however, these authors indicate that investigating the product allows one to make some extrapolations about the process (2013:50). In line with this, while examining the STs and TTs in the data

of this study, it was possible to put forward some suggestions concerning the translation process since the strategies used during the process were the main source of information during the analysis and formed the major parts of the research questions guiding this study.

As discussed in Chapter 2, this study employs narrative theory, framing and media framing as the theoretical framework. This framework assisted in directing the data collection and analysis processes (*cf.* 3.3 and 3.4 respectively). The narratives that were used in this study, and will be discussed in more detail below, were public narratives (Baker, 2006:33). As such, the narratives became the unit of collection and analysis (Harding, 2012:290). In addition, since the narrative is the unit of data collection and analysis and this study is qualitative in nature, hermeneutics was a useful conceptual lens through which to approach the textual data. Merriam and Tisdell state that hermeneutics is the study of written texts and that it concentrates on interpretation (2016:35).

Babbie and Mouton (2001:31) also define hermeneutics as the “science of text interpretation”, which for this study is appropriate as all the data are textual. Moreover, Stolze is of the opinion that the relationship between translation and hermeneutics is evident since

the goal of this task [translation] is to facilitate communication between people of different cultures. The issue of comprehension will be involved...but before translating the source text he or she has to grasp the message (2010:141).

Kharmandar and Karimnia build on this by indicating that from a hermeneutical perspective, a translator has to transfer “the source language (SL) universe of meaning to the target language (TL) through an intermediate interpretive phase” (2013:582).

Therefore, in this study, this “transfer” is analysed using narrative analysis, framing and media framing. The texts will be analysed first to see how they are framed for the source audience and then reframed for the target audience. The features of narrativity, methods of framing and media framing that are used to create the new text for the target audience it must serve will also be discussed.

Although this study can simply be defined as a qualitative study according to Merriam and Tisdell (2016:24) and product oriented (Saldanha & O’Brien, 2013:50), a section

of the study also employed the case study method as a demarcation within JTR. In other words, I employed the RWC 2019 as a case study of sports news translation and further delineated the data to one media organisation namely, Media24. This also means that I used a corpus-based approach to build my own ad hoc corpora (Saldanha & O'Brien, 2013:62; *cf.* 3.3).

3.2.1 The RWC 2019 as a case

Merriam and Tisdell define a case study as “an in-depth description and analysis of a bounded system” (2016:37). In this study the bounded system is the RWC 2019. Put differently, the RWC 2019 was used as a case to study news translation and more specifically, sports news translation. Moreover, using this case study enabled me to establish clearer boundaries of examination and to generalise into the theories used. This ties in with Susam-Sarajeva’s definition of the main objective of a case study, i.e. that one should generalise “*into theory*, not generalizing over onto other case studies” (italics in the original) (2009:49). Thus, the RWC 2019 being used as a case study of news translation assisted me in generalising into narrative theory and framing as well as expanding on their use in JTR.

As discussed in Chapter 1 (*cf.* 1.1), I decided to conduct this study sprouting from my love of sport, sports news and translation. Additionally, I chose the RWC 2019 because it was recent at the time of data collection, analysis and as it turned out, very relevant to me as a South African and to South Africa considering that the national team ended up winning the tournament for a third time. The themes identified in the data were also fascinating in this regard (*cf.* Chapter 4).

According to the legend, the game of 15-a-side rugby originated in the town of Rugby in England while the trophy for the RWC is named after the boy to whom the tale of the invention of rugby is attributed, William Webb Ellis (Wise, 2017:342; Alasalmi, 2014:51). The first RWC was played in 1987 and is held every four years (Alasalmi, 2014:53). There are eight founding nations that manage the governance, growth and development of the RWC and before 2019, all RWCs had been held in one of these founding countries (Wise, 2017:343). These founding nations are Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, England, Scotland, Wales, France and Ireland (Wise, 2017: 342). The RWC 2019 in Japan thus became the first RWC not to be held by a founding

nation and this made the data even more rich for collection and analysis (cf. Chapter 4).

The RWC 2019 was held from 20 September 2019 until 02 November 2019 in Japan and thus formed the case of sports news within JTR for this study. The temporal limitations for the case were 18 September 2019 until 13 November 2019, which was the time just before the commencement of the tournament until just after the completion thereof. The other delimitations imposed on this case study included that only sources from one media organisation, namely Media24 would be used. More specifically, only articles from *Volksblad* and News24 would be collected. This enabled me to try to understand the effects of convergence on the sports news translation within Media24. Finally, only sports news articles from *Volksblad* and News24 that could be paired up were selected to form part of this RWC 2019 case study and thus the data. The data collection process will be discussed in detail in the next section.

3.3 Data collection

In line with the qualitative and product-oriented approach of this study, data were collected using qualitative data collection methods. However, the data that were gathered were secondary textual data in the form of public narratives. While Baker (2006:33) defines public narratives as those narratives that are larger than the individual and exist within the community, Olsen (2010:3) explains that textual data for a qualitative study are usually chosen owing to its relevance and appropriateness to the study. Moreover, secondary textual data refer to data that already exist and are not created by the researcher during the research project; in this case the sports news articles were this data and, according to Saldanha and O'Brien, it can be classified as semi- or unstructured secondary textual data (2013:21).

Thus, since the RWC 2019 formed a case within which to explore news translation in one media organisation, *Volksblad* and News24 articles pertaining to the RWC 2019 were collected during the time surrounding the tournament. This essentially made this study a desktop study as unobtrusive data collection methods were used to obtain the relevant data for analysis. This means no direct research participants were involved in the study and as the researcher, I did not intrude on the object of study (Babbie & Mouton, 2001:374).

Babbie and Mouton define unobtrusive data collection as a form of data collection where information is not gathered directly from research subjects (2001:375). These authors further distinguish between three types of unobtrusive data, namely found data, captured data and retrieved data. While found data refer literally to what a researcher can find in the environment, captured data can be anything that is captured, such as during passive (or simple) observations and retrieved data refers to that which can be retrieved from data that is available about a society or sample of a society (Babbie & Mouton, 2001:375–378). In line with these definitions, the data in this study can be classified as retrieved data and more specifically unobtrusive data retrieved from the internet.

According to Saldanha and O'Brien, the internet is the biggest and most comprehensive source of textual data that can be used to build a corpus (2013:75). In news, and particularly news articles that are published online, the articles can be updated as the story continues to unfold or more information becomes available. For example, in sports news when reporting on a global sporting event such as the RWC, if a player is injured during the course of a game and the extent of the injury only becomes known later and whether the player will be able to continue playing in the tournament, this information can be added to the originally published article after the fact or, as was the case with the RWC 2019, when typhoon Hagibis hit parts of Japan and two pool games had to be cancelled for safety reasons. The articles pertaining to typhoon Hagibis and the state of the affected pool games were constantly updated as information became available in addition to new articles being written and published.

These types of online sources that can be continuously updated are known as “unstable sources” (Valdeón, 2015b:442). Therefore, it is sometimes easier and more valuable to work with an ad hoc corpora, as it is termed in JTR (Valdeón, 2019:4). An ad hoc corpora involves creating your own corpus of textual data and, according to Valdeón, the corpus can be small and finite, is needed for a specific purpose, will be selected for particular criteria and finally, will therefore not necessarily be useful for other purposes. Thus, the case study of the RWC 2019 became the chosen ad hoc corpora for this study.

Additionally, Saldanha and O'Brien differentiate between two types of corpora namely, a comparable corpus and parallel corpus (2013:67–68). While a comparable corpus

is mostly monolingual and compares differences, a parallel corpus is bilingual and is made up of STs and TTs in the two languages. The STs can all be in one language with the TTs in the second language or both can be in either language in which case it is called a bi-directional parallel corpus (Saldanha & O'Brien, 2013:68). The corpus in this study was a parallel corpus where the STs were mostly the English articles published on News24 with the TTs in Afrikaans published in *Volksblad* the next day or a few days later (*cf.* 2.2.2.2 for a full discussion of the ST-TT situation).

I used an eight-week period in which to build the ad hoc corpora for this study. I believe this time period was sufficient as it allowed me to cover the peak time before and after the RWC 2019 in order to obtain enough and rich data to analyse. Initially, I started with hardcopy *Volksblad* newspapers but owing to the fragility and untidiness of these newspapers, I switched to the PDF version available online on Netwerk24 for a subscription fee every month. This also made the data collection process easier for me since all the data were now being collected online. Crucially, the online version of *Volksblad* is the same as the hardcopy versions but because they can be saved in PDF, it is easier to store, manipulate and thus analyse.

Unlike Netwerk24, News24 was freely accessible on the internet at the time of data collection; however, the *Volksblad* articles that I obtained and used for this study can still be considered secondary textual data since I, as the researcher, did not create them in the process of this research project and the articles are still available to the public. During the data collection period, hardcopies of *Volksblad* were still available and one would have been able to buy the newspaper in a supermarket or perhaps even obtain a free "old" copy from vendors, family, friends or the *Volksblad* offices. Nowadays, one can subscribe to Netwerk24 and read old copies of *Volksblad* online. Thus, all data for this study were obtained ethically and all ethical considerations for qualitative data collection were adhered to; the ethical considerations are discussed in more detail in section 3.5 below.

I began each day of my data collection period by downloading and saving the day's *Volksblad* in a designated file on a password protected computer. Once I had downloaded and saved the PDF version of the newspaper, I scanned it and searched for articles using keywords such as "*wêreldbeker*" (world cup) and "*sportredaksie*" (according to News24, this is translated or attributed as "compiled by Sport24 staff").

The keywords brought me to articles pertaining to the RWC, which I read so that when I would then log onto News24 I could find a similar article in English. By similar, I mean the content of the *Volksblad* and News24/Sport24 articles were comparable and thus the articles could be analysed using narrative analysis as well as framing and media framing. Moreover, my reasoning for using the keywords “*sportredaksie*” is in line with Davier and Van Doorslaer’s argument that in JTR, “it is a rule rather than an exception that several people collaborate on the same news report” (2018:242). These authors continue by stating that it therefore makes these types of studies in translation studies fascinating even though it complicates the data collection process (ibid).

Later on during my data collection period, I discovered a dedicated RWC 2019 Sport24 page, which has since been removed, that I used for finding the English articles. Thus, to find the English articles, I logged onto this dedicated page and I used keywords based on the topic of the Afrikaans articles. For instance, if the Afrikaans article was about Eddie Jones, former coach of England, I would search “Eddie Jones” and look particularly for dates close to or on the same day as the *Volksblad* article. If I could not find an article with similar content to that of the Afrikaans text, I would do a quick Google search to see if I could find an English text on another site such as rugbypass.com, Reuters, Supersport, etc. If I found the English text on one of these other sites, I excluded the Afrikaans and English texts from the data because these other sites do not form part of Media24.

As a result, I did not obtain articles and relevant data every day. Even though *Volksblad* is considered a daily newspaper, it is only published from Mondays to Saturdays and it is not published on public holidays. Furthermore, there were not relevant articles available in every newspaper or online. In other words, either there was not an English article available for the Afrikaans article in *Volksblad* because they used another website that did not form part of Media24 or there were no “translations” – i.e. articles written by the “*sportredaksie*” – in that particular day’s newspaper.

When I did find an article on News24/Sport24 that was comparable to the *Volksblad* article, I would copy it verbatim into an MS Word document along with its URL in case I needed to refer back to it at some point in time. Having the URL also means I am able to find the article on the internet again and ensure that I have the original text, especially since the dedicated RWC 2019 Sport24 page has been removed.

Additionally, I took snippets (screenshots) from the *Volksblad* articles and saved it with its paired English article and started feeding the headlines and publication dates into an Excel spreadsheet so that when I began analysing the articles all the relevant information would be on hand. In this manner I was able to collect 46 pairs of articles as part of the dataset for this study.

From the above it is clear that the ad hoc corpora for this study was built using external factors, as defined by Saldanha and O'Brien (2013:71). These criteria included the date of publication (demarcated to the period surrounding the RWC 2019), author, which was mostly attributed to the institution and the topic – the RWC 2019, which was used as a case study of sports news translation within the field of JTR. Since this is a JTR study, it also allowed for a larger corpora as opposed to one for a literary translation study since the variety of texts in news translation is so vast (Saldanha & O'Brien, 2013:73). Finally, the corpora also included full texts as opposed to snippets or paragraphs from texts because linguistic features are not necessarily evenly distributed throughout the texts and therefore using extracts could encroach upon the integrity of the data (Saldanha & O'Brien, 2013:74). Furthermore, Saldanha and O'Brien (2013:74) also opine that the full texts allow for better coverage of the language(s); in this case English and Afrikaans.

3.4. Data analysis

According to Kim, the basic premise of qualitative data analysis is “examining raw data; reducing it to themes through coding and recoding processes, and representing the data in figures, tables and narratives” (2016:188). In qualitative data analysis, the analysis process is ongoing and inductive. The researcher will continuously analyse and look for patterns throughout the data collection process.

Since I worked with textual data in the form of narratives (*cf.* Chapter 2), I used a combination of narrative analysis, framing and media framing. Hunter describes narrative analysis as the process whereby “texts are analysed within their social, cultural, and historical context from many different perspectives” (2010:47). Additionally, Kim states that narrative analysis and interpretation is a “meaning finding act through which we attempt to elicit implications for a better understanding of human existence” (2016:190).

Building on this, framing is used to make sense of the narratives as well as accentuate or suppress certain details of the narrative depending on the audience that the narrative is intended to serve (Baker, 2006:4–5; 9; 106). In this study, narratives in the form of RWC 2019 sports news articles were used as a case study and these narratives became the unit of study and analysis. Therefore, using framing as a data analysis strategy allows the researcher the opportunity to discover ways in which the texts have been framed and reframed in accordance with the audiences they must serve but also the platforms that they have been created for (newspaper vs. online). The different features of narrativity, methods of framing and media frames discussed in Chapter 2 eventually formed the provisional codes (*cf.* 3.4.1) and were the codes I used when analysing the data.

As a novice researcher, I decided to analyse and code the data manually, which is in line with Saldana's suggestion for qualitative research (2013:22). Therefore, once I found and paired the articles, I started to analyse them according to the provisional codes in order to avoid the possibility of becoming overwhelmed by the amount of data that I ended up collecting.

3.4.1 Coding process

During data collection, I started the coding process. Initially, I used provisional codes (Saldana, 2013:120) to code the data, which can be obtained from literature. In my case, the provisional codes came from narrative analysis, framing and media framing. This gave me fourteen provisional codes from the literature (*cf.* 2.3).

Although the full discussion on these analysis methods is in Chapter 2, briefly, when narrative analysis is used, there are four features of narrativity that can be used. These features are temporality, relationality, causal emplotment and selective appropriation (Baker, 2006:5; 51; *cf.* 2.3.1). Within framing, there are five ways to frame a narrative (*cf.* 2.3.2) and these frames are temporal/spatial framing, selective appropriation, labelling, repositioning participants and frame ambiguity (Baker, 2006). Finally, media framing poses five frames that can be used to frame narratives within the media (Linström & Marais, 2012:28; *cf.* 2.3.2.1). These frames are the human impact frame, powerlessness frame, economics frame, moral values frame and conflict frame (Linström & Marais, 2012:28).

In line with what Saldana (2013:121) proposes, I worked through the data completing a first round of coding. Hereafter, I was able to reduce the fourteen provisional codes to eight categories. According to Saldana, “[a]s qualitative data are collected, coded, and analyzed, Provisional Codes can be revised, modified, deleted, or expanded to include new codes” (2013:121). Thus, the temporal/spatial frame was combined with temporality from narrative analysis as these are quite similar (Baker, 2020). The same was done with selective appropriation from narrative analysis and framing since the definitions of the two from Baker’s (2006) book are almost identical: “textual omission and addition to suppress, accentuate or elaborate on particular aspects of a narrative” (2006:114) and “the selection and/or omission of certain events/elements from the overlapping events/elements that constitute a narrative” (2006:71).

I also combined the powerlessness frame and conflict frame from media framing theory because within the data of this study, most of the “power” that a dominant group exerts over a weaker group of individuals and the conflict that occurs takes place within a sporting event and narrative – the RWC 2019. However, the language that is used to frame these dominant and weaker groups/individuals as well as the contests, winners and losers is synonymous with war jargon, as will be shown and discussed in Chapter 4.

Further to this, relationality from narrative analysis was left out of this study as it was found to be redundant. All the narratives analysed as part of this study’s data are placed/written and thus “interpreted within the larger configuration of events” (Harding, 2013:106), i.e. the RWC 2019. In other words, since the data for this study were demarcated to a case study of the RWC 2019 in order to study sports news translation, all articles collected were about the RWC 2019; therefore, relationality could be excluded. Reference is made to similar events or other relevant events within some of the data (*cf.* Chapter 4); however, as a case of the RWC 2019, I am of the opinion that relationality can be excluded since this study’s data focused on the RWC 2019. Researchers using a similar methodology to this may have different results/findings.

Causal emplotment and the media frame of moral values tie in with relationality since “the causes and effects of the event cannot be discussed without setting the event in the context” (Pormouzeh, 2014:611) and were therefore also excluded from the provisional codes. Thus, although the context was important, it was not analysed

separately as it did not change – all the narratives were set within the RWC 2019. Consequently, I ended up with the following eight categories: human impact; power and conflict; economics; temporal/spatial framing; selective appropriation; labelling; repositioning participants and frame ambiguity (Linström & Marais, 2012; Baker, 2006). My original sketch of the provisional coding process is presented below.

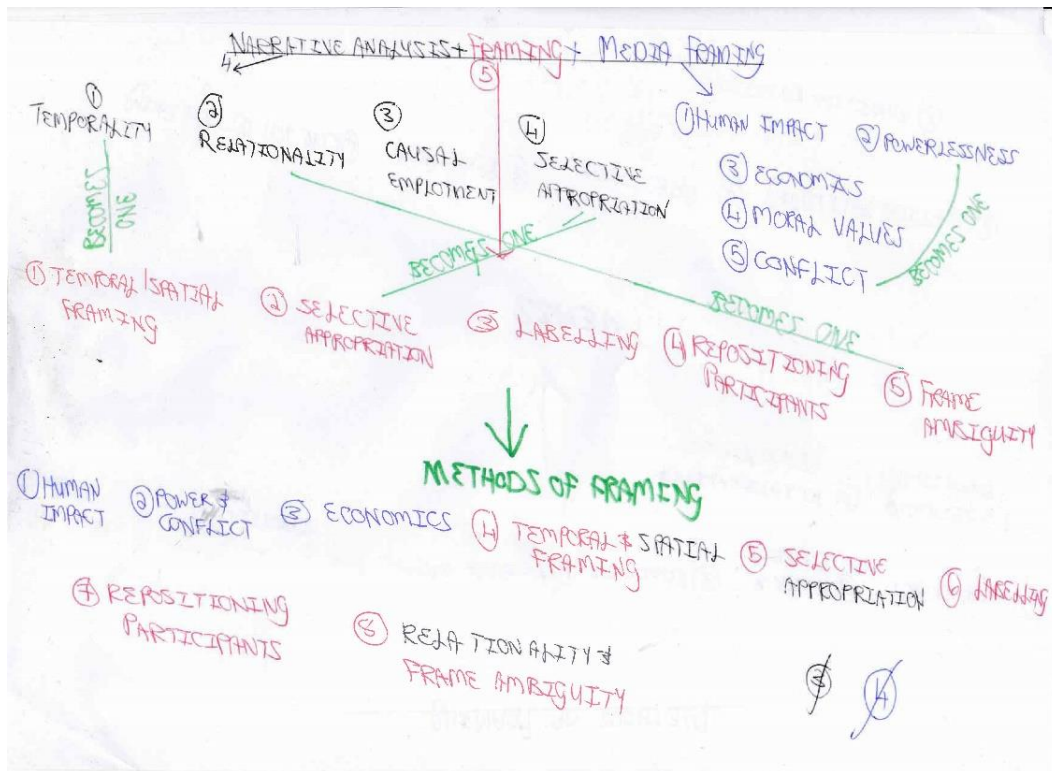


Figure 1: Initial draft of provisional coding process

As mentioned in the data collection section, I started with an Excel spreadsheet into which I fed the headings and date of publication of each of the article pairs. Thereafter, I created separate sheets for each of the analysis methods that I used and made column headings for each of the different strategies. Finally, I created a combined sheet with my final eight categories that I used to code the data. In this sheet I also included a short definition of the various strategies to which I could always refer back if needed. This sheet was also colour coded for ease of reference. Figure 2 depicts this graphically below.

B	C	D	E Provisional Codes		F	G	H	I
Human impact	Power & conflict frame	Economics frame	Temporal/spatial framing (also from Narrative analysis)	Selective appropriation (also from Narrative analysis)	Labelling	Repositioning participants	Relationality & Frame ambiguity	
descriptions of individuals/groups affected an issue	dominance of forces over weak individuals/groups & series of contests with winners & losers	preoccupations with profit & loss	selecting a particular text and embedding it in a different context of time and space that accentuates the narrative it depicts and encourages us to establish links between it and current narratives that touch our lives (Luo, 2015: 831) the elements of a narrative are always placed in some kind of sequence and that the specific sequence carries meaning (Pormouzel, 2014:610)	textual omission and addition to suppress, accentuate or elaborate on particular aspects of a narrative (Baker, 2006: 114) the selection and/or omission of certain events/elements from the overlapping events/elements that constitute a narrative (Baker, 2006:71)	any discursive process that involves using a lexical item, term or phrase to identify a person, place, group, event or any other key element in a narrative (Luo, 2015:830-831)	allows translators to create distance or, on the contrary, closeness between translations and readers, and position themselves towards the text they work on. It can be realized through paratextual commentary or linguistic shifts within the text (Luo, 2015:831)	refers to the strategies that present 'the same set of events [...] in different ways' (Wu, 2018:259)	

Figure 2: Provisional codes

It is in this Excel sheet that I started adding the paired articles from my data. In some instances, in accordance with Van Doorslaer's second extension of news translation (2012:1048), some TTs had more than one ST and numerous translation strategies were used to reframe the ST into the TT, therefore, I colour coded the pairs of texts

so that I could see where one pair ended and the next started. I also began filling in the various columns by extracting sections of text and adding it into the applicable column; for example, frame ambiguity, power and conflict, selective appropriation, etc. Saldanha and O'Brien describe this as micro level data analysis as it takes place below the level of the text, i.e. on sentence and phrase level and it analyses linguistic features of the text (2013:24). Figure 3 below is an extract from the data as illustration.

		Provisional Codes							
		Human impact	Power & conflict frame	Economic frame	Temporal/spatial framing (also from narrative analysis)	Selective appropriation (also from narrative analysis)	Labelling	Repositioning participants	Relationality & Frame ambiguity
1									
2	All Blacks deny special treatment after typhoon row (24.11.10/19)	The matches go down as scoreless draws, eliminating the Italians and leaving them furious.	Italy needed to beat New Zealand for the first time, and with a bonus point, to qualify from Pool B and while that was highly unlikely, Parisse argued they at least deserved a shot.		The long-serving Crusaders lock has experienced the cancellation of Super Rugby matches because of tragic events - the 2011 Christchurch earthquake, in which 85 people died and the mosque shootings early this year which claimed 51 lives.	Whitelock claimed the All Blacks wanted to play but "we don't make those decisions - it's come from higher up. Maybe ask those guys".	The matches go down as scoreless draws, eliminating the Italians and leaving them furious.	Side view photo of lock Sam Whitelock	
109									
	Kaptein Keelvo: "Dis gesak" (18.11.10/19)		So het die Italiaanse kaptein, Sergio Parisse, gesê voor gesoepte ra die nuus dat hul kans om by die agteruur na die Wêreldbekerfinale deur te wisselweidstyd te sou kom.				On die losbepaalde wedstryd in Jokohama tussen Japan en Skotland saai sers Sondagoggend "besluit geneem word.		
110	Test wou (ve) gone ahead if NZ needed the points - Parisse (24.10/10/19)	"It is difficult to know that we won't have the chance to play a match against one of the great teams," Parisse told reporters	"It is difficult to know that we won't have the chance to play a match against one of the great teams," Parisse told reporters				"It is difficult to know that we won't have the chance to play a match against one of the great teams," Parisse told reporters		
111	All Blacks deny special treatment after typhoon	The long-serving Crusaders lock has experienced the cancellation of Super Rugby matches because of tragic events - the 2011 Christchurch	Italian captain Sergio Parisse was furious after the Azurri were robbed of their best chance of making the	"I've had a couple of Super Rugby games cancelled, with the earthquake and the shooting, and both those	The long-serving Crusaders lock has experienced the cancellation of Super Rugby matches because of tragic events - the 2011	The long-serving Crusaders lock has experienced the cancellation of Super Rugby matches because of tragic events - the 2011	The long-serving Crusaders lock has experienced the cancellation of Super Rugby		

Figure 3: Excerpt of data analysis

The more data I fed into the spreadsheet, further patterns began to emerge and I was able to discern themes. These themes and findings will be discussed in Chapter 4.

3.5 Ethical considerations

At the time of data collection, this study used secondary textual data that were available to the general public (on the internet and in hardcopy from retailers) (Tripathy, 2013:1478) making this a desktop study; therefore, I obliged with qualitative research ethical considerations. Before commencing with data collection, I applied for ethical clearance from the University of the Free State's General Human Research Ethics Committee (GHREC) in order to conduct this research study. Ethical clearance was granted in March 2019 with the ethical clearance number UFS-HSD2019/0355. In January 2020, I applied for continuation of the ethical clearance, which was granted in February 2020 (UFS-HSD2019/0355/2903/1302).

Moreover, as this is a qualitative study, I needed to ensure that it conformed to the ethical principles of qualitative research. These include credibility, validity and reliability (Korstjens & Moser, 2018:120; Merriam & Tisdell, 2016:242). Using persistent observation of the data by "[d]eveloping the codes, the concepts and the core category helped to examine the characteristics of the data," which in turn enabled me to ensure credibility of the data (Korstjens & Moser 2018:122). The multiple methods of data analysis used in this study also added validity to the findings and enabled triangulation to be done (Saldanha & O'Brien, 2013:23; Merriam & Tisdell, 2016:245). According to Merriam and Tisdell, triangulation can be done by using multiple data collection methods, multiple theories, multiple data sources or multiple investigators (2016:244). This study employed multiple theories that enabled the numerous analysis methods.

Finally, since qualitative research is subjective because the researcher is the central means of data collection and analysis (Merriam & Tisdell, 2016:15) I tried to reduce this subjectivity and possible bias by implementing certain procedures during the data collection process. As Saldanha and O'Brien describe, using an ad hoc corpora and further limiting the choice of articles to those given institutional attribution, as explained earlier, enabled a reduction in researcher subjectivity and/or bias (Saldanha & O'Brien, 2013:59). Therefore, even though the study will not be completely unbiased, these strategies do reduce the risk of predispositions. Furthermore, Merriam and Tisdell also

explain that qualitative research is affected by a researcher's values and expectations; thus, it influences the conduct and conclusions of a study (2016:249).

3.6 Summary

In this chapter I discussed the research approach, design, methodology, data collection and analysis procedures. I also elaborated on the ethical aspects that I considered for this study. In the next chapter, I will present the data that I collected and analysed according to the methods mentioned above as well as discuss the findings.

Chapter 4: Data presentation, analysis and findings

4.1. Introduction

In this chapter, I will present the data from this study and the findings derived from it. I will discuss the data according to the codes, categories and themes and then elaborate on the findings segmentally. Since I have already explained how the data were collected and coded (*cf.* Chapter 3), this chapter will mostly present the data in tabular format. For ease of reference and for discussion purposes, the excerpts from the STs will be typed in red, the TTs in blue and the back translations in green. Thereafter a discussion will follow. However, I will first start by describing the research context from which the data were collected: the converged media organisation, Media24.

4.2. Research context

4.2.1 A single media organisation

As described in Chapter 1 of this dissertation (*cf.* 1.1), this study focuses on one media organisation, namely, Media24. A media organisation can be defined as an organisation that controls every aspect of the production process in the creation of news (and news translations) as well as the subsequent distribution of this news (Branston & Stafford, 2003:233). I collected data from one media organisation, Media24, and subsections thereof, News24 and *Volksblad*. The reasoning behind choosing Media24 has also already been discussed (*cf.* 1.1); however, below, I provide some background information pertaining to News24 and *Volksblad*.

4.2.1.1 News24

News24¹ forms part of Media24 and is classified as South Africa's leading online news platform. Media24 is part of Naspers, which launched in 1915 with its first newspaper (Naspers, 2018). This newspaper is known as *Die Burger* and was soon followed by Naspers' first magazine publication in 1916, *De Huisgenoot* (now known as *Huisgenoot*) (Verweij, 2009:79). According to Media24's website, News24 is "South Africa's premier breaking news source [that] brings readers the best in politics, opinions, investigations and human-interest stories – including unique video reporting" (News24, 2018). News24 also has a Facebook page and Twitter account, all of which

¹ News24 can be accessed at the following URL: <https://www.news24.com/>

they use to report breaking news and allow user interaction through the comment function (Facebook) and tweets (Twitter).

In August 2000, when Media24 became an independent company, they brought together all of Naspers' print media interests in South Africa, one of which is *Volksblad* (Naspers, 2018). Willem Pretorius, Naspers' senior assistant editor, said:

[T]he end of apartheid was a blessing for Naspers, because it finally could spread its wings and develop from a print company into an international multi-media company, aiming at large audiences in South Africa (Verweij, 2009:79).

Today Media24 is regarded as one of the leading media groups in South Africa since it hosts all its print media, book publishing and private education together in one place (Media24, 2020b). Moreover, in 2019 News24 turned 21 and is still considered a “trusted source for breaking news, sport, business and lifestyle content in South Africa” (Media Update, 2020). However, in 2020 News24 adopted a “freemium” approach to their online platform, meaning that breaking news that is “in the public’s interest” would still be free to read while “premium content” would require a subscription (ibid). The premium content includes investigative journalism pieces and articles to which subscribers can listen² (Media Update, 2020).

Nevertheless, as discussed earlier (cf. 3.3), at the time of data collection, News24 was still freely accessible. The data collected were obtained from Sport24’s dedicated RWC 2019 page. All articles were date stamped and if information was obtained from an external source such as Reuters or Agence France-Presse (AFP) this was indicated at the top of the page as the by-line. Many of the articles also had accompanying photos and videos. Although the dedicated RWC 2019 page has been deactivated, the articles are still available having now been archived on Sport24³. However, many of the links to the videos are also no longer active. Figures 4 and 5 below depict an article on Sport24 in its current format (Figure 4) with the broken video link (Figure 5).

² An example of one such article that News24 subscribers can listen to is available at the following link <https://www.news24.com/sport/rugby/superrugby/5-talking-points-super-rugby-unlocked-week-6-20201115>

³ Sport24 is available at the following link <https://www.news24.com/sport>

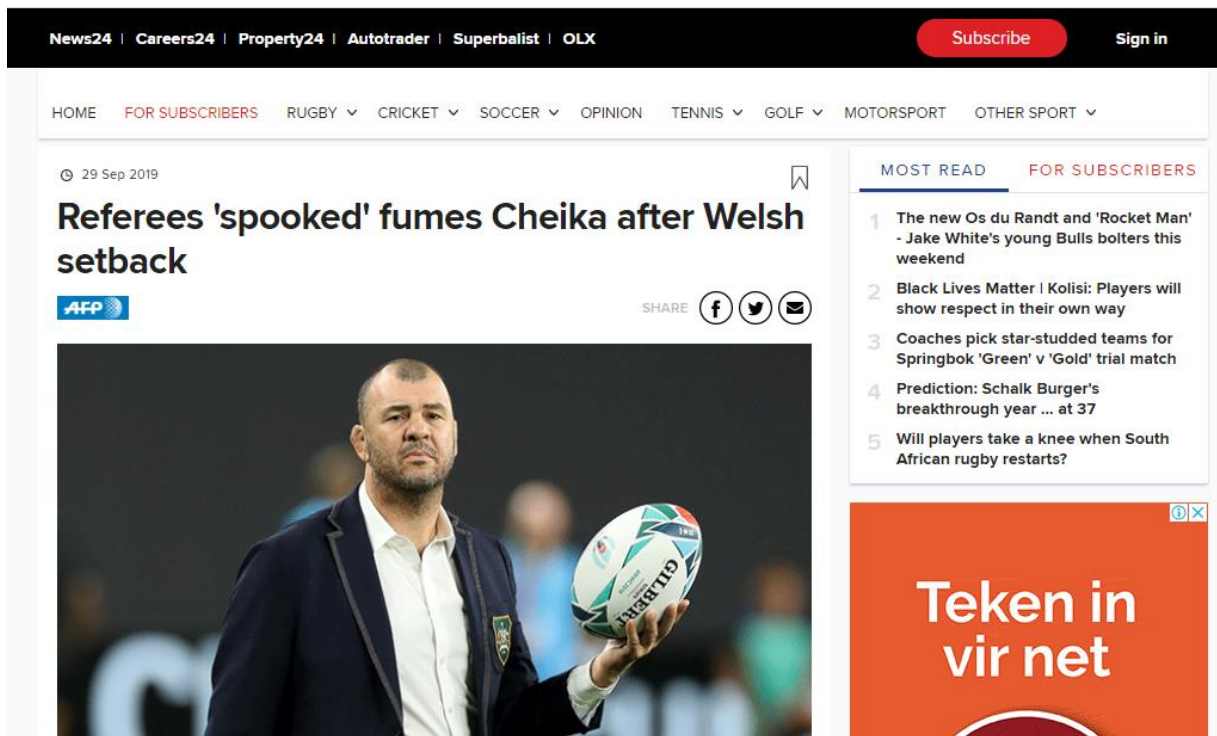


Figure 4: Example of article on Sport24

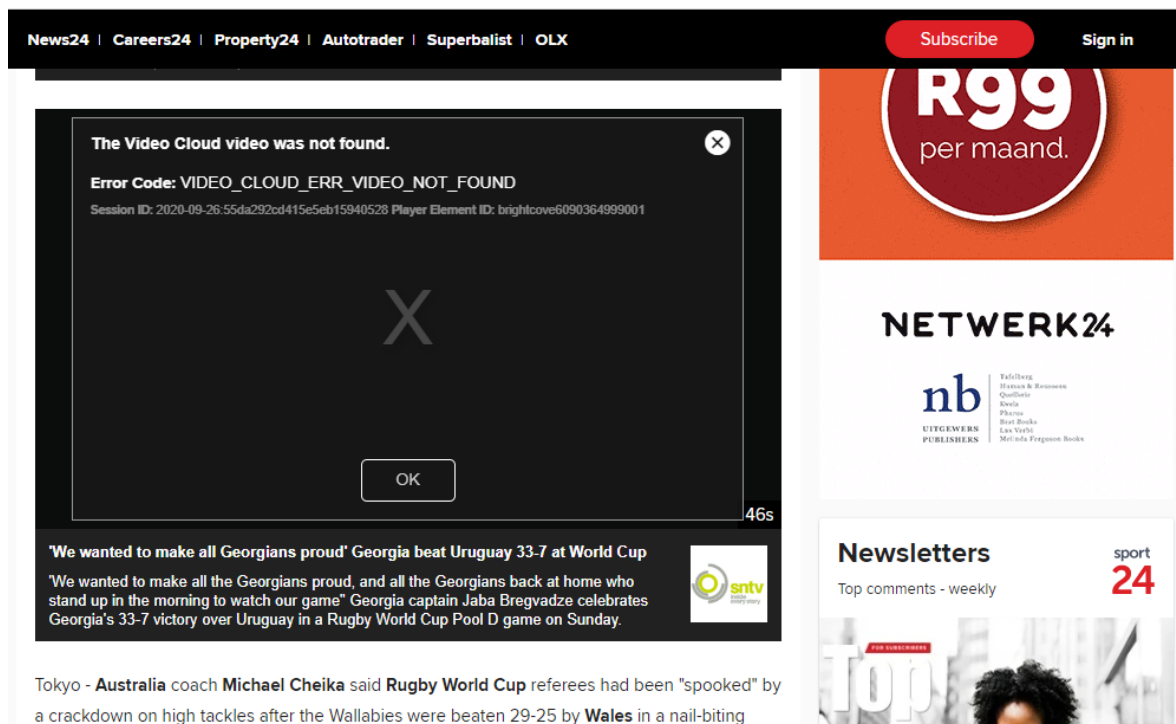


Figure 5: Example of broken video link on Sport24 page

4.2.1.2 Volksblad

Volksblad, previously known as *Het Volksblad*, was a transformation of Dutch weekly *Het Western* (South African History Online, 2018). This Afrikaans printed newspaper

was initially based in Potchefstroom in the North West province, which is one of the nine provinces in South Africa, but moved to Bloemfontein in the Free State in 1916 (ibid). Bloemfontein is the capital of the Free State, another one of South Africa's nine provinces, as depicted in Figure 6 below.

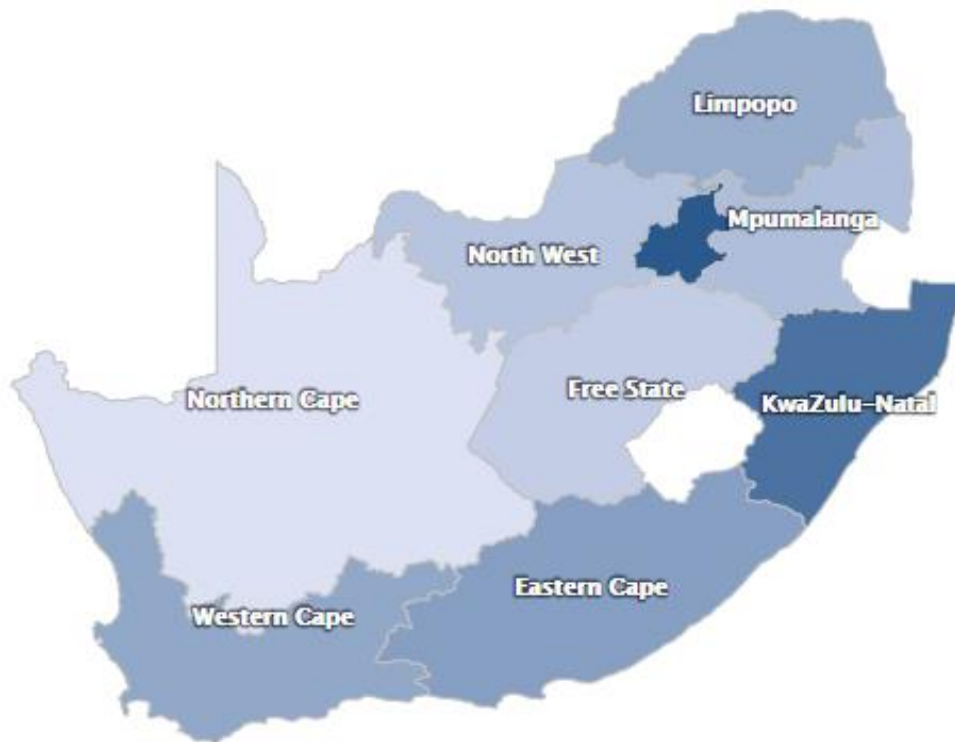


Figure 6: Map of South African provinces

(source: Statistics South Africa, 2011)

On 02 October 1925 *Die Volksblad*, as it was still known, became a daily newspaper. Before then it was only printed and distributed twice a week (Steyn, 2020). It is also the oldest daily Afrikaans newspaper in the country and is now distributed in the Free State and Northern Cape (Media24, 2018). The Northern Cape is a neighbouring province to the Free State, as can be seen in Figure 6 above.

In 1950 *Volksblad* reached the status of having more Afrikaans readers than its closest rival (Steyn, 2020) and in 2004, it celebrated its centenary and had a readership of approximately 180 000 (Media24, 2018). *Beeld* is considered *Volksblad*'s closest rival and along with *Die Burger* are the only other two Afrikaans newspapers that are distributed six days a week (like *Volksblad*). However, all three of these newspapers are deemed sister newspapers as they all form part of Media24 (Briefly, 2020).

Initially, in the early days of its publication, the front page of *Volksblad* was reserved for advertising; however, on 31 March 1932, the front page became a news page and on 17 July 1932 the front page reported about a train disaster near Leeudoringstad⁴ (ibid). Since then, the front page has been reserved for breaking and/or the most important news, i.e. hard news.

As mentioned, generally the hard news or breaking news is placed on the front page of the newspaper with the sports news relegated to the sports section, which constitutes the last three pages of the newspaper; however, as was the case during certain times of the RWC 2019, when important sports news occurs, it makes front page news. An example of this was when the Springboks, the national team of SA, won the RWC 2019. This was deemed hard news and thus “front page news” because of the particular audience *Volksblad* serves. Figure 7 below depicts a typical example of a *Volksblad* sports page, which in this case is also the last page of the newspaper, while Figure 8 shows sports news as front page news – the front page on 04 November 2019, two days after the Springboks won the RWC 2019.



Figure 7: *Volksblad* sports page (back page of the newspaper)

⁴ Leeudoringstad is a small farming town situated in the North West province of South Africa. A direct translation of its name is Lion thorn city.

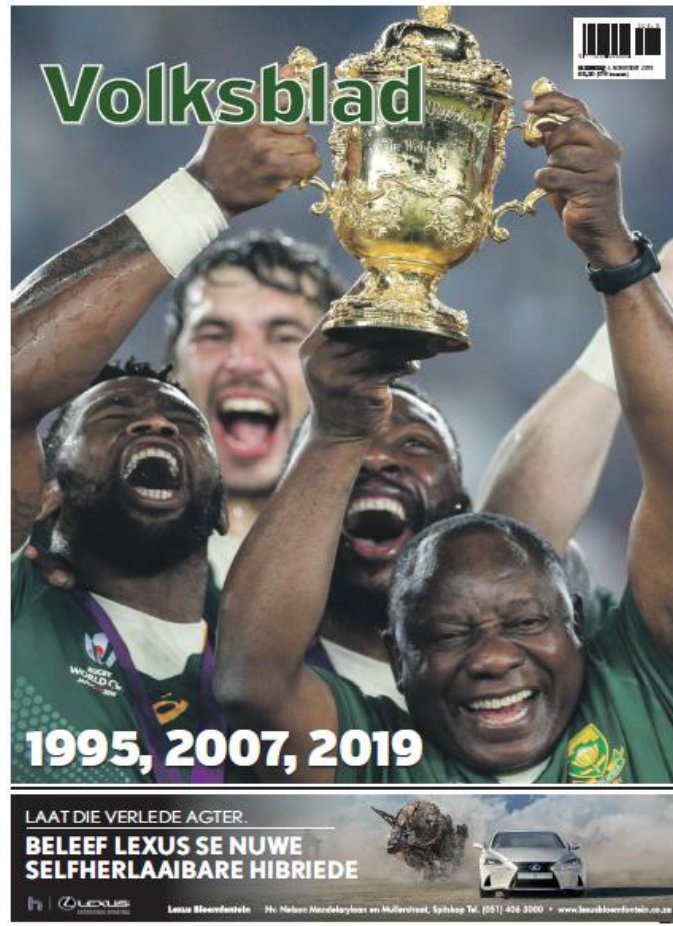


Figure 8: Sports news on *Volksblad* front page

4.3 Data presentation and analysis

As expounded in Chapter 3 (*cf.* 3.4), the data were analysed according to provisional codes that were obtained from the literature. I started with fourteen provisional codes that were garnered from narrative analysis, framing and media framing. These codes are 1) temporality, 2) relationality, 3) causal employment, 4) selective appropriation, 5) temporal and spatial framing, 6) selective appropriation (this time from framing theory), 7) labelling, 8) repositioning participants, 9) frame ambiguity, 10) human impact frame, 11) powerlessness frame, 12) conflict frame, 13) moral values frame and 14) economics frame. These codes are listed in Table 1 below according to the different analysis methods from which they originate.

Table 1: Provisional codes according to analysis method

Analysis method	Provisional code
Narrative analysis	Temporality
	Relationality

Framing	Causal employment
	Selective appropriation
	Temporal/Spatial framing
	Selective appropriation
	Labelling
	Repositioning participants
Media framing	Frame ambiguity
	Human impact
	Powerlessness
	Economics
	Moral values
Conflict	

As also elaborated on in Chapter 3 (cf. 3.4.1), I was able to reduce the fourteen codes to eight categories that I used to analyse the data. This is depicted graphically below.

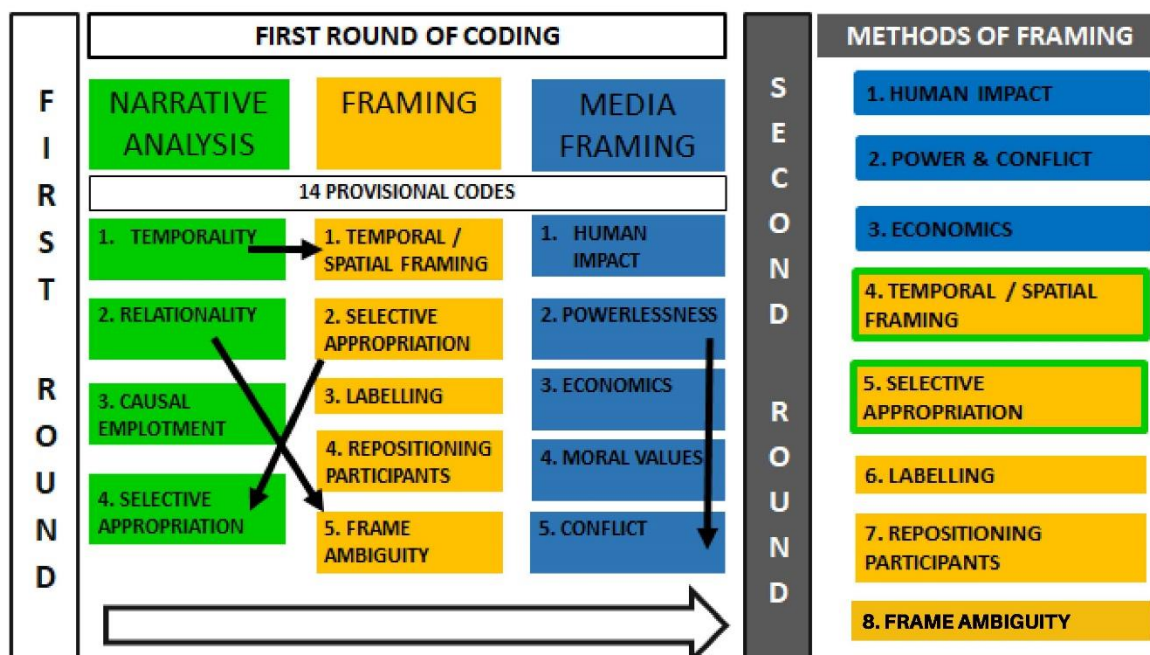


Figure 9: Methods of framing

4.3.1 Human impact frame

As explained in Chapter 2, the human impact frame implies “putting a human face” to the story. This was quite evident in the data used in this study. I am of the opinion that since humans are in essence storytellers (Fisher, 1985:7), it would be understandable that journalists/translators would want to make stories as relatable as possible for their

audiences by ensuring that the human element of the story is visible/foregrounded. In the data of this study, it was interesting to find that on many occasions, the Afrikaans TTs applied the human impact frame more visibly than the English STs. Example 1 in Table 2 below shows the human impact frame and how it was employed in the ST and TT.

Table 2: An example of the human impact frame

Example 1 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix B.)		
Source text (English)	Target text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 13 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 14 Oct 2019	
" We're in a good place and building momentum... it's going to be a heck of a game," Gatland said.	" Ons is in 'n goeie plek en ons bou goeie momentum. Nadat ek met ons mediese personeel gepraat het, lyk dit of almal fiks en gereed sal wees."	" We are in a good place and we are building momentum. After I spoke to our medical staff , it seems as if everyone will be fit and ready."

The TT in Example 1 above uses the first person to describe how the team is "humanised" and refers to the team as "we" [ons] and "our" [ons]. The coach, Warren Gatland, also discusses how he [ek] spoke to their [ons] medical staff in order to determine the team's fitness. This places a clear human face to the team. Although the ST also uses the human impact frame by stating "[w]e're in a good place...", the TT maintains the human "face" throughout the narrative whereas the ST does not.

Table 3: The human impact frame in the TT

Example 2 (Refer to Appendix C for the full articles discussed in this example.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 29 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 30 Oct 2019	
Garces to ref Springboks v England World Cup final	Faf-hulle rustig oor nog 'n afspraak met Jerome	Faf and them calm about another encounter with Jerome

In Example 2 of Table 3 above, it is evident that the TT applies a more human angle to the headline of the article while the ST's headline is somewhat more neutral. The

TT’s headline attributes the game and team to an appointment with the specific referee and even uses the referee’s first name [Jerome] whereas the ST refers to the referee, game and country in neutral terms [Garces, Springboks, England]. This human angle in the TT can also be attributed to localisation, which ties in with media convergence, ensuring that content is made familiar to the audience for which it is intended (cf. 2.4).

Table 4: Human impact frame and temporal and spatial framing

Example 3 (The full articles for this example can be found in Appendix D.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 18 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 20 Sept 2019	
Leitch, who orchestrated Japan's jaw-dropping 34-32 victory over South Africa in their opening game on England's south coast four years ago, predicted that the home side would make history by reaching the knockout stage for the first time.	Hy was een van sy land se helde in die geskiedkundige oorwinning oor Suid-Afrika in die vorige WB-toernooi in Engeland.	He was one of his country's heroes in the previous WC in England in their historic win over South Africa.

Example 3 in Table 4 above is an illustration of the human impact frame but also of temporal and spatial framing. It will be discussed as temporal and spatial framing in section 4.3.4 (Table 18, Example 3) but the human impact frame is particularly evident in the TT when Leitch is referred to as a hero “een van sy land se helde” [one of his country’s heroes] and in the ST when Leitch refers to the team as “us” and “we” instead of in general terms. In other words, the team is humanised.

Table 5: A New Zealand example of the human impact frame

Example 4 (The full articles pertaining to this example are available in Appendix E.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 06 Nov 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 07 Nov 2019	

Joseph among 26 invited to apply for All Blacks coach role	Kiwi's identifiseer 26 breiers vir All Blacks	Kiwis identify 26 coaches for All Blacks
---	---	--

Table 5 illustrates an example from articles published about New Zealand looking for a new coach; however, while the ST employs the human impact frame, the TT does not. The ST uses Jamie Joseph, a local New Zealander, as a humanising face in their search for the new coach while the TT simply uses one of the nicknames (Kiwis) for the New Zealand rugby team to indicate that they are looking for a new coach. The ST is also reframed during the translation process to create the TT by using other framing strategies such as labelling, selective appropriation and temporal and spatial framing. This also foregrounds patriotism and will be discussed in section 4.4.2.

Table 6: An additional NZ example of the human impact frame

Example 5 (The full articles pertaining to this example are available in Appendix E.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 06 Nov 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 07 Nov 2019	
New Zealand Rugby bosses have ruled out a foreign coach for the All Blacks, revealing on Wednesday they have asked 26 New Zealanders to apply including Jamie Joseph, who recently guided Japan to a historic first Rugby World Cup quarter-final.	Brett Impey, voorsitter van Nieu-Seeland Rugby (NZR), sê hulle het 26 plaaslike afrigters geïdentifiseer wat die vermoë het om Steve Hansen as afrigter van die All Blacks op te volg.	Brett Impey, chairperson of New Zealand Rugby (NZR), says they have identified 26 local coaches that have the ability to succeed Steve Hansen as the All Blacks coach.

Similar to the example from Table 5, Example 5 (Table 6) is taken from the same dataset; however, in this instance the human impact frame is more visible in the TT than in the ST. Where the ST refers to **New Zealand Rugby bosses** in general, the TT adds a name and thus a face to the story by using the chairperson of New Zealand Rugby, **Brett Impey**, to convey the message that NZ Rugby is searching for a new coach. The ST does, however as mentioned in Example 4, use Jamie Joseph to

humanise the story whereas in the excerpt from Example 5, the TT also uses Steve Hansen to humanise the narrative.

4.3.2 Power and conflict frame

As described in Chapter 3 (cf. 3.4.1) and depicted in Figure 9 above, the powerlessness and conflict frames were combined in this study to create the power and conflict frame. In the data of this study, the language use was particularly apparent with this frame as war jargon was used quite often to highlight the violence of the game of rugby (which is a contact sport), the fact that there was always a winner and loser (winning and losing team) as well as the power of the stronger teams/individuals over weaker teams/individuals. Examples from the data are given below.

Table 7: Example of the power and conflict frame

Example 1 (Refer to Appendix F for the full articles of this example.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 24 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 25 Sept 2019	
Reece Hodge's apparent high shot on Fiji's Peceli Yato went unpunished at the time, but the Australia wing was later cited and will face a disciplinary hearing on Wednesday.	Daar was onder meer groot ongelukkigheid oor die gevaarlike duikslag van die Wallaby-vleuel Reece Hodge Saterdag op Peceli Yato, flank van Fidji. Yato het die veld met harsingskudding verlaat en Hodge is sedertdien uitgewys en sal vandag sy saak voor 'n tugkomitee stel .	There was huge dissatisfaction concerning the dangerous tackle by Wallaby winger Reece Hodge on Saturday on Fiji flank, Peceli Yato. Yato left the field with concussion and Hodge has since been cited and will present his case in front of a disciplinary committee today .

As mentioned in the introduction of this section, power and conflict was quite evident through the language use in the articles. Example 1 of Table 7 above is a clear illustration of this when words such as “**high shot**” [gevaarlike duikslag]; “**unpunished**” and “**face a disciplinary hearing**” [sy saak voor 'n tugkomitee stel] are used. The conflict and violence of the game is clearly evident here. One could even postulate that because of some of the word choices (such as “**high shot**” “gevaarlike duikslag”) and

extra information given in the TT (*het die veld met harsingskudding verlaat*) [*left the field with concussion*], this excerpt could also be relegated to the categories of labelling and selective appropriation. This will be discussed in more detail in the concluding chapter (*cf.* 5.2).

Table 8: Power and conflict frame using war jargon

Example 2 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix G.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 03 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 04 Oct 2019	
England back ' kamikaze kids ' to smash Pumas at World Cup	Eddie wil Poemas in skrum s opdon s	Eddie wants to crush Pumas in the scrums

Example 2 in Table 8 above is a clear illustration of war jargon being used as part of the power and conflict frame. The ST uses the term “**kamikaze kids**” to refer to players in the Argentinian rugby team. This term is particularly interesting considering its history, meaning and the context in which it was being applied as the RWC 2019 was being played in Japan. The term is also an example of alliteration. Kamikazes were Japanese suicide aircrafts that deliberately set out to crash into enemies and explode on impact (Lexico, 2020). This is exactly the job that the Argentinian players had: crash into their opponents and render them immobile.

Even though the TT is not as expressive as the ST, the power and conflict is still conveyed since it is stated that Eddie (the coach), wants to “**crush**” [**opdon**s] the Pumas in the **scrum**s [**skrum**s] – the scrums being one of the most violent parts of the game of rugby, aside from tackling. Again, since the TT is written from a different point of view and uses Eddie Jones as a humanising frame, this excerpt could also be relegated to the categories of frame ambiguity and the human impact frame but, as also mentioned in the previous section, this will all be discussed in Chapter 5 (*cf.* 5.2).

Table 9: Power and conflict frame expressed through fury

Example 3 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix H ⁵ .)		
Source text (English)	Target text (Afrikaans)	Back translation

⁵ Although two STs were paired up with this TT, only the ST published on 11 Oct 19 was analysed in this example. The ST published on 10 Oct was analysed as part of another example in section 4.3.5.

News24 11 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 11 Oct 2019 ⁶	(English)
Italian captain Sergio Parisse was furious after the Azzurri were robbed of their last chance of making the quarter-finals when the match was called off	So het die Italiaanse kaptein, Sergio Parisse, gister vuur gespoeg ná die nuus dat hul kans om by die agterdeur na die WBkwarteindrondede deur te dring, deur tifofoon Hagibis vernietig is.	Italian captain Sergio Parisse was foaming at the mouth yesterday when the news broke that their chance of sneaking into the WC quarter finals were destroyed by typhoon Hagibis .

Example 3 in Table 9 above uses very expressive figurative language to convey the fury that Sergio Parisse, the captain of the Italian rugby team, feels after their pool match against New Zealand was cancelled. His anger is not only conveyed through the words used in the article but also by the accompanying photo and caption, indicated in Figure 10⁷ below.



Figure 10: Photo of Sergio Parisse (*Volksblad*)

⁶ Although the ST and TT are published on the same day here (11 Oct 2019), the online version can still be classified as the ST in line with how an ST is classified in this study (cf. 2.2.2.2). Moreover, it aligns with how articles are prepared and published at Media24 (Loubser, 2020). This is applicable to all cases in this study where the ST and TT are published on the same day.

⁷ A back translation of the caption of Figure 10 is: *The Italian, Sergio Parisse, is not a very happy man.*

Table 10: Power and conflict frame depicting winning and losing

Example 4 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix I.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 14 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 15 Oct 2019	
A judicial panel rejected Aki's attempt to overturn his red card after his shoulder crashed into the head of Samoa fly-half Ulupano Seuteni during Ireland's 47-5 win on Saturday.	Aki het die Samoan met die linkerskouer teen die kop getref in Saterdag se wedstryd in Groep A.	Aki hit the Samoan against the head with his left shoulder in Saturday's Group A match.

As discussed in Chapters 2 and 3 (cf. 2.3.2 and 3.4.1), the power and conflict frame foregrounds winners and stronger teams/individuals over their weaker opponents. In Example 4 of Table 10 above, the winners are clearly stated in the ST (**Ireland's 47-5 win**) while the stronger opponent is also accentuated in the ST and TT using emotive language to indicate how Aki (the stronger player) “**crashed into**” [**teen die kop getref**] his opponent.

Table 11: Power and conflict frame using a metaphor

Example 5 (Refer to Appendix B for the full articles discussed in this example.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 13 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 14 Oct 2019	
'Hurting' Wales out to avenge 2011 RWC loss to France	Gatland vat fou vertoning op die ken	Gatland takes weak performance on the chin

Although Example 5 of Table 11 is also a clear instance of the power and conflict frame, especially with words such as “**out to avenge**” in the ST, it can also be discussed in terms of the use of sports metaphors since “taking one on the chin” [**op die ken**] is an old sports metaphor/idiom that originates from boxing where a boxer literally knocks out his opponent by punching them on the chin (Ayto, 2010:63).

Table 12: Power and conflict frame as well as labelling

Example 6 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix J.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 04 Nov 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 05 Nov 2019	
...only for South Africa to overwhelm the Red Rose brigade 32-12 in Saturday's final in Yokohama.	Die Springbokke het Jones se Rose met 32-12 in die eindstryd in Jokohama geklop .	The Springboks beat Jones's Roses 32–12 in the final in Yokohama.

The above example, Example 6 from Table 12, is yet another instance where an excerpt can be assigned to more than one category (*cf.* 5.2); however, within power and conflict it is clearly indicated in the ST that South Africa was the stronger team while the English, or **Red Rose brigade**, were the weaker team. Brigade is another term originating from the military and further accentuates the power and conflict frame within the narrative. Moreover, in the TT, the team name for SA is localised and they are referred to by their nickname, the Springboks [**Springbokke**], which again ties in with media convergence (*cf.* 2.4). The TT also uses emotive language to emphasise the Springbok victory (as well as the power and conflict), saying that the Springboks **beat** [**geklop**] their opponents instead of simply stating that they won.

4.3.3 Economics frame

The third category used in the data analysis was the economics frame, which is preoccupied with profit and loss. There were only a few instances of this category evident in the data of this study and I am of the opinion that this is because of the nature of the data. The data deals with the RWC 2019 and there was not much discussion of the economics or business side thereof; however, occasionally, mention is made of coaches' contracts after the RWC and a fine that Scotland had to pay due to threatening comments made but the rest of the data mostly deal with the games, players and other aspects of the RWC 2019. Examples of the economics frame are presented and discussed below.

Table 13: Example of the economics frame

Example 1 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix J.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)

News24 04 Nov 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 05 Nov 2019	
Jones's current contract runs until 2021 and Bill Sweeney, the chief executive of England's Rugby Football Union, has no doubt the 59-year-old coach will see out that deal.	Hoewel daar gerugte is dat Jones na sy geboorteland gaan terugkeer om weer die Wallabies af te rig, sê Bill Sweeney, uitvoerende hoof van die Engelse Rugbyunie, dat Jones sy kontrak sal eerbiedig. Jones, wat self geweier het om iets oor sy toekoms te sê, is nog tot 2021 gekontrakteer.	Although there are rumours that Jones will return to his homeland to coach the Wallabies, Bill Sweeney, chief executive of England's Rugby Football Union, said Jones will honour his contract. Jones, who refused to comment on his future, is contracted until 2021.

The above example in Table 13 is a simple instance of a coach's contract that is being discussed as to what will happen after the RWC 2019. In the ST it is stated that Eddie Jones is contracted until the end of 2021 while in the TT more information is included such as that there are rumours that he would prefer to return to his home country – Australia. However, even though this excerpt could also be classified as selective appropriation (*cf.* 5.2), it is applicable to the economics frame because it discusses Eddie Jones's contract and thus has to do with the more business/financial aspects of rugby.

Table 14: Economics frame discussing a fine

Example 2 (Refer to Appendix K for the full articles discussed in this example.)		
Source text (English) News24 07 Nov 2019	Target Text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 08 Nov 2019	Back translation (English)
Scottish Rugby cop hefty fine over World Cup typhoon remarks	Skotte moet opdok na dreigemente voor tifoon	Scots must cough up after threats before typhoon

Example 2 of Table 14 is another instance of the economics frame, this time discussing the fine that Scottish Rugby received for remarks they made regarding typhoon

Hagibis. It is also interesting to note that the ST downplays it simply as remarks while the TT indicates it as **threats** [dreigemente]. One can only postulate as to this increase in intensity in language use between the ST and TT.

Table 15: The economics frame and localisation

Example 3 (The full articles discussed in this example are available in Appendix K.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 07 Nov 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 08 Nov 2019	
The Scottish Rugby Union has been formally reprimanded and fined £70,000 over comments made in relation to the threatened cancellation of their Rugby World Cup pool match with hosts Japan due to Typhoon Hagibis.	Die Skotse Rugbyunie (SRU) is met R1,325 miljoen beboet nadat hy Wêreldrugby met regsaksie gedreig het in die Wêreldbekertoernooi in Japan.	The Scottish Rugby Union (SRU) has been fined R1,325 million after it threatened World Rugby with legal action in the Rugby World Cup in Japan.

This last example, Example 3 of Table 15, is again another illustration of localisation where in *Volksblad* (TT), the currency is changed from British pounds to South African Rand in order to make the content more familiar to the audience that *Volksblad* serves. This also makes the translation process more invisible (*cf.* 2.2.2). Additionally, in the TT, the acronym for Scottish Rugby Union is added.

Although it cannot be stated for sure why the acronym has been included in the TT and not in the ST, it is evident that in the ST, SRU is used to mean Scottish Rugby Union and Scotland is used to refer to the Scottish rugby team. However, the acronym is not explained or given in full the first time it is used in the ST. Conversely, in the TT, SRU is used throughout the text, it is explained the first time it is used and the match that is referred to is always referred to in general, i.e., **the match** [die wedstryd]. Thus, one could hypothesise that this use of SRU in the TT and its explanation is for the benefit of the audience of the TT since they may not necessarily be familiar with this acronym or team whereas an international audience, such as that for which the ST caters, would be familiar with the acronym and would not require the additional information.

4.3.4 Temporal and spatial framing

Temporal and spatial framing was the fourth category used for data analysis and as discussed in Chapter 2 (*cf.* 2.3.1.1 and 2.3.2.1), it refers to the components of a narrative being placed in a certain order and within translation, translators can “interrupt” themselves in order to add information from within or outside the events that they are translating; this is known as retroversion. Moreover, within this study this feature of narrativity and the framing method of temporal and spatial framing were combined to create one category, as discussed in section 3.4.1; therefore, in the data instances of temporal and spatial framing were found that also clearly depict retroversion as it is explained in Chapter 2; examples of which are discussed below.

Table 16: Examples of temporal and spatial framing

Example 1 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix L.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 07 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 08 Oct 2019	
The 33-year-old wing, who grew up in Worcester, a hour's drive north of Cape Town, emigrated with his family when he was a teenager.	Van der Merwe het in 2003 na Kanada geëmigreer	Van der Merwe emigrated to Canada in 2003.

Example 1 of Table 16 is not only an example of temporal and spatial framing but also of selective appropriation, which will be discussed next (see section 4.3.5). However, as an example of temporal and spatial framing, the translator interrupts the current narrative to “go back” and supply additional personal information about the player, DTH van der Merwe. Although one can only speculate, it is possible that the extra information is given in the ST since the ST caters for a more international audience who may not necessarily be familiar with the player or since the ST focuses a lot on the travelling that the player has done throughout his life, this extra detail could have been added to enhance the travel angle of the narrative. However, it is important to note that there is no clear evidence of this and it is mere hypothesising.

Table 17: A South African example of temporal and spatial framing

Example 2 (Refer to Appendix M for the full articles discussed in this example.)		
Source text ⁸ (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 04 Nov 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 05 Nov 2019	
Pienaar believes this RWC win is bigger than 1995	Oorwinning groter as '95, sê Pienaar	Victory greater than '95, says Pienaar

Example 2 of Table 17 above not only uses one of the most important wins for SA rugby during a very fragile time during the country's history (only a year into the country's new democratic rule) but also an emblematic player to convey its message. The ST in particular uses one of the most iconic photos from that win as well: that of the then Springbok captain Francois Pienaar and former President Nelson Mandela with the William Webb Ellis trophy (Figure 11 below). This photo was taken when the late Nelson Mandela handed over the trophy to Francois Pienaar, then captain of the Springbok team, who had just won that year's RWC on home soil. This is one of the strongest examples of nation building that was found in the data (*cf.* 4.4.1).



Figure 11: Nelson Mandela and Francois Pienaar

Source: (News24, 2019)

Table 18: Temporal and spatial framing through retroversion

Example 3 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix D.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)

⁸ Even though there were two STs for the one TT, only one of the STs were used in this example. The other was used as part of a different example elsewhere in section 4.3.6.

News24 18 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 20 Sept 2019	
<p>Leitch, who orchestrated Japan's jaw-dropping 34-32 victory over South Africa in their opening game on England's south coast four years ago, predicted that the home side would make history by reaching the knockout stage for the first time.</p> <p>"In 2015 everyone expected us to lose - even the Japanese public," said the Japan flank.</p> <p>"But when we beat South Africa, all eyes were on us. The next game against Scotland 30 million people watched on TV and even though we lost, it inspired Japan.</p> <p>"This time we've got the opportunity to inspire Japan again. We've trained well, prepared well and this will be Japan's best World Cup ever."</p>	<p>Hy was een van sy land se helde in die geskiedkundige oorwinning oor Suid-Afrika in die vorige WB-toernooi in Engeland. Dié opskudding het gehelp om opvattinge oor rugby in Japan te verander.</p> <p>Deelname aan rugby, asook kykersgetalle, het toegeneem en Japanse rugby is nou gretig om munt te slaan uit dié besondere geleentheid om 'n blywende nalatenskap te skep. Leitch wil voortbou op 2015 se oorwinning oor die Springbokke. "Almal, ook Japannese, het verwag dat ons sou verloor.</p> <p>"So toe ons Suid-Afrika klop, het 30 miljoen mense ons volgende wedstryd teen Skotland dopgehou. Al het ons toe verloor, het ons Japan geïnspireer. Nou, met 'n WB-toernooi op tuisbodem, het ons die kans om dit weer te doen," sê Leitch.</p>	<p>He was one of his country's heroes in the previous WC in England in their historic win over South Africa. This massive upset helped change the view of rugby in Japan.</p> <p>Consequently, participation and viewers increased and Japanese rugby is eager to capitalise on this exceptional opportunity now to create a lasting legacy.</p> <p>Leitch wants to build on their 2015 victory over the Springboks. "Everyone, even the Japanese, we expected us to lose. So when we beat South Africa, 30 million people tuned in for the next game against Scotland and even though we lost, we inspired Japan. Now with a WB tournament on home turf, we have that opportunity once again," said Leitch.</p>

The above example, Example 3 in Table 18, uses external and internal retroversion since it refers to a previous RWC (2015) and other matches within the RWC 2019. In

the ST mention is made of “Japan's jaw-dropping 34-32 victory [...] four years ago” and the TT describes it as “...their historic win [...] in the previous WC in England” [in die geskiedkundige oorwinning [...] in die vorige WB-toernooi in Engeland]. Additionally, in the TT internal retroversion is also used to allude to the (then) current RWC [Nou, met 'n WB-toernooi op tuisbodem] (Now with a WB tournament on home turf). All of this builds up to nation building (cf. 4.4.1).

4.3.5 Selective appropriation

Selective appropriation was the fifth category that was used in the data analysis and was obtained from narrative analysis as well as framing. It can be defined as the “textual omission and addition to suppress, accentuate or elaborate on particular aspects of a narrative” (Baker, 2006: 114). It can also be linked to repetition, which is derived from media convergence, and results in information being “recycled” or reused. This means that while the online articles could be updated with the new information as it became available, a new article could also be written and published a day or two later. Moreover, on numerous occasions, and as explained in Chapter 3, a TT could contain information from multiple STs. Table 19 Example 1 depicts one such example of selective appropriation and repetition where a TT contained information from more than one ST.

Table 19: Example of selective appropriation and repetition

Example 1 (The full articles discussed in this example are available in Appendix H.)			
Source text 1 (English)	Source text 2 (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 10 Oct 2019	News24 11 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 11 Oct 2019	
"If New Zealand needed four or five points against us, it would not have been cancelled," he added in comments published on the official Rugby World	"If New Zealand needed four or five points against us, it would not have been cancelled," he fumed.	"As Nieu-Seeland vier of vyf ligapunte teen ons nodig gehad het (om hul toernooi lewend te hou) sou dit nie gekanselleer word nie," het hy volgens Sky Sports gesê.	"If New Zealand needed four of five league points against us to keep their tournament hopes alive, it would not have been cancelled," he said

<i>Cup news service, but later removed.</i>			<i>according to Sky Sports.</i>
---	--	--	---------------------------------

The information printed in bold in Table 19 Example 1 is the information that is repeated while the information typed in italics indicates that which has been selectively appropriated between the STs and TT. These are excerpts from the articles of Sergio Parisse, portions from one of the STs and the TT were also discussed under the power and conflict frame (cf. 4.3.2 Table 9 Example 3). It is interesting to note that in ST1 it is stated that Sergio Parisse’s comments were “**published on the official Rugby World Cup news service**” however, in ST2 his exact words are used but it simply states (selectively appropriated) that “**he fumed**” and in the TT it is said that he made the comments to **Sky Sports**. Had the data collection site been more extensive than what it was for this study or should further research on this topic be conducted (cf. 5.3 and 5.4), it could yield interesting results to find out where/which is the true original source of these words and where all they have been published.

Additionally, as shown in the discussion of temporal and spatial framing, selective appropriation is also evident in the example of DTH van der Merwe (cf. 4.3.4 Table 16 Example 1). This example will be expounded from the point of view of selective appropriation below.

Table 20: DTH vd Merwe example using selective appropriation

Example 1 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix L.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 07 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 08 Oct 2019	
The 33-year-old wing, who grew up in Worcester, a hour's drive north of Cape Town, emigrated with his family when he was a teenager.	<i>Van der Merwe het in 2003 na Kanada geëmigreer</i>	<i>Van der Merwe emigrated to Canada in 2003.</i>

In the ST of Example 1 in Table 20, it is evident that a whole lot of other extra personal information is included in the text concerning DTH van der Merwe whereas the TT is short and to the point. The ST elaborates on his age, where he lived before he

emigrated and the approximate time in his life when he emigrated compared to the TT that simply states that he emigrated to Canada in 2003. This shows how, depending on the audience and tone of the text, certain elements of the narrative can be included or excluded; placed in the foreground or background. A few more examples of selective appropriation are tabulated and discussed below. Although the table has been split for ease of discussion, in its entirety, it makes up Table 21.

Table 21: Additional examples of selective appropriation

Example 1 (Refer to Appendix I for the full articles discussed in this example.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 14 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 15 Oct 2019	
A judicial panel rejected Aki's attempt to overturn his red card after his shoulder crashed into the head of Samoa fly-half Ulupano Seuteni during Ireland's 47-5 win on Saturday.	Aki het die Samoan met die linkerskouer teen die kop getref in Saterdag se wedstryd in Groep A.	Aki hit the Samoan against the head with his left shoulder in Saturday's Group A match.

In the ST of Example 1 above a whole lot more information is given regarding the incident and the aftermath compared to the TT that gives more information about which shoulder was used to cause the offense. One could speculate that the extra information in the ST regarding who the other player is, which team won and what the final score is, is included in the ST because the ST caters for a more international audience whereas the TT caters to a South African audience who would not necessarily want to read about all the other “extra” information.

Example 2 (Refer to Appendix N for the full articles from which these examples emanate.)		
Source text (English)	Target text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 14 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 15 Oct 2019	
“They are now in the top eight in the world on	Hansen sê Japan speel soos 'n elite-span. “Wat	Hansen says Japan is playing like an elite team.

performance. They are playing quality rugby so I think Japan should be very, very proud," he added. He also said the win had lifted the country after a "pretty horrific weekend" being battered by Typhoon Hagibis, which has claimed at least 35 lives.	vertonings betref, is hulle in die top-agt en hulle speel gehalte-rugby. "Japan kan trots wees op sy span. Hy het Japanese rugby 'n opflikkering gegee, sowel as Japan se mense."	"Regarding performance, they are now in the top eight and they are playing quality rugby. Japan can be proud of its team. They have given Japanese rugby and the Japanese people a boost."
--	---	--

Example 2 above is again a good example where the ST contains more information than the TT. Plenty of information has been selectively appropriated from the TT, which could be attributed to the audience that the two different texts serve. In the ST a lot of information is given regarding the destruction that Typhoon Hagibis caused to Japan while the TT takes a more positive note and focuses more on the positive impact that the excellent performance that the Japanese rugby team has had on the country. This sparked massive nation building and patriotism in the country (*cf.* 4.4.1 and 4.4.2).

Example 3 (Refer to Appendix D for the full articles discussed examples 3 and 4 below.)		
Source text (English) News24 18 Sept 2019	Target Text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 20 Sept 2019	Back translation (English)
Selective appropriation	hy lei as't ware 'n "verenigde nasiesspan"	he is certainly leading a united nations team
Example 4		
Source text (English) News24 18 Sept 2019	Target Text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 20 Sept 2019	Back translation (English)
Selective appropriation	Rugbybase hoop 'n goeie vertoning teen Rusland sal die opwinding aanwakker en die geloof skep dat geskiedenis binne bereik is.	Rugby bosses hope a good performance against Russia will rouse the excitement and create the belief that history is in the making.
Example 5 (Refer to Appendix M for the full articles from which this example comes.)		

Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 04 Nov 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 05 Nov 2019	
Selective appropriation	<p>“En dan om my nommer te sien en die (Suid-Afrikaanse) president wat dit dra, wat mnr. Mandela gedra het, en ek weet Cyril (Ramaphosa) was baie na aan Mandela. “Dis meer as net rugby in baie lande, maar in Suid-Afrika is ons broos. Ons land moet herbou word. Om te herbou moet jy verenig en dan wys sport jou hóé.</p>	<p>“And then to see my number and the (South African) president wearing it, as Mr Mandela wore it, and I know Cyril (Ramaphosa) was very close to Mandela. It is more than rugby to many countries, but in South Africa, we are fragile. Our country needs to rebuild and in order to rebuild, you need to unite and that’s when sport shows you how.”</p>
Example 6 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix D.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 18 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 20 Sept 2019	
Selective appropriation	<p>Wêreldrugby het tien jaar gelede ’n groot risiko geneem om die skouspel aan Japan toe te ken – die eerste keer buite die sport se tradisionele tuistes. Optimisme vier hoogty ná Japan se sukses verlede maand in die Pasifiese Nasiesbeker.</p>	<p>World rugby took a massive risk ten years ago by awarding the WC to Japan – the first outside the sport’s traditional homes. Optimism is high after Japan’s success in the Pacific Nations Cup last month</p>

Examples 3, 4, 5 and 6 are excellent illustrations of complete selective appropriation. Information was added to the TT in each case that did not exist at all in the ST. During data analysis, it also emerged that this extra information all aided in eventually

deducing the theme of nation building (cf. 4.4.1) since the information builds up the nation about which it is written (Japan and South Africa). Additionally, one could postulate that it is added to the TT while not being in the ST because during the process of translation, the strategy of localisation is also employed whereby extra information is added to a text to make it familiar for the audience it serves.

Example 7 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix M.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 04 Nov 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 05 Nov 2019	
This is bigger because it is a transformed team, 58 million people watching in South Africa yesterday morning, and all races would have woken up wearing green, which wouldn't have happened in my time," Pienaar told The Guardian.	"Dit is groter, want dis 'n getransformeerde span, 58 miljoen mense het die Springbokke dopgehou, en alle rasse sou wakker geword en groen aangetrek het, wat nie in my tyd sou gebeur het nie.	"It is bigger, because it is a transformed team, 58 million people watched the Springboks and all races would've woken up and put on green; that would not have happened in my time."
Example 8 (Refer to Appendix O for the full articles from which this example comes.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 26 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 26 Sept 2019	
Former Springbok centre and Sharks coach Brendan Venter has hit out at referee Jerome Garces following his performance in Saturday's clash between the All Blacks and South Africa.	Selective appropriation	

Examples 7 and 8 above are the opposite of examples 4–6 in the sense that it is extra information that is in the STs instead of in the TTs. As mentioned on numerous occasions previously, News24 caters to a more international audience; therefore, it would seem appropriate to add the information as is done in Example 7 “in South Africa” since not all readers would know this. Furthermore, the last section, “Pienaar

told *The Guardian*” indicates that this is also information that has come from an external source and is not from News24 alone (cf. 5.3 and 5.4). It would also seem appropriate to give extra information in Example 8’s ST about Brendan Venter since an international audience, especially the younger audience, may not know him. The older Afrikaans audience for whom *Volksblad* caters would not necessarily require this information and thus it can be hypothesised that this is the reason it is left out of the TT.

Example 9 (Refer to Appendix F for the full articles from which this example emanates.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 24 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 25 Sept 2019	
Reece Hodge's apparent high shot on Fiji's Peceli Yato went unpunished at the time, but the Australia wing was later cited and will face a disciplinary hearing on Wednesday.	Daar was onder meer groot ongelukkigheid oor die gevaarlike duikslag van die Wallaby-vleuel Reece Hodge Saterdag op Peceli Yato, flank van Fidji. Yato het die veld met harsingskudding verlaat en Hodge is sedertdien uitgewys en sal vandag sy saak voor 'n tugkomitee stel.	There was plenty of discontent regarding the dangerous tackle by Wallaby winger, Reece Hodge, on Fijian flank, Peceli Yato on Saturday. Yato left the field with concussion and Hodge has since been cited and he will present his case in front of a disciplinary committee today.

As mentioned in section 4.3.2 (Table 7 Example 1), Example 9 above can also be eventually the third theme deduced from the data analysis (cf. 4.4.3). One could categorised as power and conflict. Here, however, information has been selectively appropriated between the ST and TT. The TT contains plenty of extra information and also clearly expresses the displeasure of the decision making that occurred, which further suggest that the extra information is included in the TT since, as a rugby loving nation with an intense rivalry with the Wallabies, the audience of the TT would enjoy and appreciate the extra information that is given in this text. It could also be attributed to localisation in that more information is added to the text to ensure it reads like an

original text as well as including enough information so that the text will be familiar to the audience it is now intended to serve.

4.3.6 Labelling

Labelling is a strategy that entails using a variety of words or phrases to refer to or identify certain persons, places or groups, etc. and in this study it was the sixth category that was used for data analysis. As mentioned earlier and briefly discussed as part of the power and conflict frame, war jargon and other sports metaphors were quite apparent in the data of this study; however, other interesting “labels” that were used were nicknames for the different teams, coaches and players. Moreover though, the different usage of these nicknames between the STs and TTs is even more interesting. Some examples of this are presented and discussed below.

Table 22: A localised example of labelling

Example 1 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix P.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 05 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 07 Oct 2019	
Fleet-footed "Ferrari" Kotaro Matsushima showed his class as he emerged from the shadow of fellow wing Lomano Lemeki to score a crucial late try against Samoa	'n Drie in beseringstyd deur die Suid-Afrikaans-gebore vleuel Kotaro Matsushima het sy span boonop van 'n bonuspunt verseker.	A try by South African born winger , Kotaro Matsushima, in injury time ensured his team a bonus point.

In the ST, Kotaro Matsushima, a Japanese rugby player, is labelled a “**fleet-footed Ferrari**” in reference to being very fast on his feet; however, in the TT, the description is localised to reflect the fact that he was actually born in South Africa. In order to maintain the connection to his “**fleet-footedness**”, “**winger**” [vleuel] is added to ensure that readers know he is fast since the winger is traditionally one of the fastest players on the field. It is easy to hypothesise that the editorial staff who wrote and translated the TT labelled Kotaro Matsushima as a South African born winger with intent since they were most likely trying to garner some patriotic feelings from readers as well as bring attention to his South African roots.

Table 23: Labelling using nicknames

Example 2 (The full articles discussed in this example are available in Appendix Q.)		
Source text (English) News24 22 Oct 2019	Target Text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 23 Oct 2019	Back translation (English)
Eddie Jones: England spied on during training	Jones mor 'iemand' spioeneer op Rose	Jones adamant 'someone' is spying on the Roses .
Example 3 (Refer to Appendix R for the full articles discussed in this example.)		
Source text (English) News24 05 Nov 2019	Target Text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 06 Nov 2019	Back translation (English)
4 Springbok World Cup winners get Barbarians call-up	Eddie Jones se Baabaas kry Springbok-skop	Eddie Jones's Baabaas get Springbok boost
Example 4 (The full articles discussed in this example are available in Appendix S.)		
Source text (English) News24 10 Nov 2019	Target Text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 11 Nov 2019	Back translation (English)
Warrior 'Flo' calls time on Springbok career	Louw groet ook na Wêreldbeker-glorie	Louw greets after World Cup glory. ⁹
Example 5 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix N.)		
Source text (English) News24 14 Oct 2019	Target text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 15 Oct 2019	Back translation (English)
Japan have risen to seventh in the world rankings...	Die Brave Blossoms het nou na die sewende plek op die wêreldranglys opgeskuif...	The Brave Blossoms have moved up to seventh place in the world rankings...

Table 23 above shows five examples where nicknames have been used as a method of labelling even though nicknames for players, teams and coaches are used throughout the data on numerous occasions. The above examples are used here for illustrative and discussion purposes. First, it is interesting to note that the majority of

⁹ This is a very literal translation of the Afrikaans TT.

the nicknames are used in the TTs as opposed to the STs, except for Example 4. There could be a variety of reasons for this, but one could be the fact that, as is evident in the data of this study, the TTs are more inclined to use eloquent, expressive language as well as metaphors, idioms and play on words to get the message across compared to the STs that are less expressive and more literal.

For instance, Example 2 uses England’s nickname [Rose] (Roses) in the TT. This is derived from their emblem, which is a red rose; thus, they are also sometimes referred to as the Red Roses. Example 3’s TT uses a play on words regarding the Barbarians’ name to get their message across in order to indicate that some Springbok players have been chosen to play for this British invitational team. The Afrikaans saying “*kry bietjie skop*” or “*gee bietjie skop*” means to give something a boost and in this case, it is used to mean giving the Barbarians some Springbok boost.

The only one of the presented examples where the nickname is used in the ST is Example 4 above. Here a play on Louw’s name is used along with an old adage, to call time, that is quite appropriate to this context as well since one would call time in a match too. To call time refers to ending something, in this case Louw is ending his rugby career. Conversely to the creative ST headline, the TT one does not use any creative language at all.

One of the most interesting nicknames is that of the Japanese national team, the Brave Blossoms, as also used in Table 23 Example 5. Originally known as the Cherry Blossoms, the Brave Blossoms obtained their new nickname during the RWC 2003 after a bruising encounter with the Wallabies in Australia and after RWC 2019 they yet again proved how brave they are, not just as a rugby team but as a nation when amid the RWC, the country was battered by Typhoon Hagibis.

Table 24: Labelling using figurative language

Example 6 (Refer to Appendix T for full articles discussed in this example.)		
Source text (English)	Target text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 27 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 28 Oct 2019	
England fly out Spencer as Heinz misses World Cup final	Eddie stuur SOS aan Engelse groentjie	Eddie sends SOS to English newbie

Example 7 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix U.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 25 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 26 Sept 2019	
Samoan duo cited for foul play during Russia win	Romain alwéér Poiteteties sê breiers en oud-blaser	Romain 'Poi'thetic yet again says coaches and old referee

Example 6 in Table 24 above is another prime example of labelling in the TT using figurative language. Where the ST uses literal language and is not really creative, the TT is quite creative and labels the English rugby player as a **newbie** [groentjie] for which Eddie Jones sends an SOS whereas in the ST it is framed as Spencer is flown out for the RWC final because Heinz cannot play. One almost gets the feeling that the ST portrays more confidence in the player than what the TT does since the TT labels him as a newbie.

Example 7 of Table 24 above is another instance where figurative language is employed to convey the message. In the TT a play on Romain Poite's name is used to indicate disapproval with his refereeing in that the TT states "**Romain alwéér Poiteteties**" [Romain 'Poi'thetic yet again]. On the contrary, the ST rather focuses on the two Samoan players that were cited for foul play. Nonetheless, even though the two headlines differ so markedly, the content of the articles is similar; therefore, the articles could be paired for data collection and analysis in this study.

Table 25: Labelling two STs and a TT

Example 8 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix M.)		
Source text 1 (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 02 Nov 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 05 Nov 2019	
Bok RWC win so much bigger than rugby, says Habana	Oorwinning groter as '95, sê Pienaar	Victory greater than '95, says Pienaar
Source text 2 (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 04 November 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 05 Nov 2019	

Pienaar believes this RWC win is bigger than 1995	Oorwinning groter as '95, sê Pienaar	Victory greater than '95, says Pienaar
--	---	---

Example 8 in Table 25 depicts how two different STs labelled the headlines of a similar story that was used to create a TT. While ST1 labelled the victory as a “**Bok RWC win**”, ST2 labelled it as “**this RWC**” and the TT simply stated that it was a victory [**oorwinning**]. However, all three texts concur that the victory, regardless of how it was framed and reframed, was more than just rugby and that it was bigger than the 1995 win, which added to the narrative of nation building (cf. 4.4.1).

Additional examples of labelling are included in Appendix A and some are thus also referred to in section 4.4.

4.3.7 Repositioning participants

The seventh category, repositioning participants, as translation strategy, entails the translator using paratextual or linguistic shifts to create closeness or distance between the text and the reader (Qin & Zhang, 2018:263). In other words, by adding, changing or omitting certain linguistic or paratextual elements, the translator can “guide” the audience towards certain aspects contained in the text and move their attention away from other aspects of the text (Baker, 2006:135). In the data it was interesting to note how photos, which Qin and Zhang (2018:263) would term paratextual elements, were used or omitted for the various STs and TTs. Figures 12, 13 and 14 below are examples of repositioning participants.

Figure 12 is taken from a *Volksblad* article that was published on 07 October 2019 titled, “Japan op onbekende terrein as hy Sondag boaan Groep A eindig” [Japan in uncharted water if they end top of Group A on Sunday]. A photo of Japanese rugby player Kotaro Matsushima is used to accompany the article since the player’s role is discussed at length in the article. However, in the first English text, titled “Joseph urges Japan to grasp ‘awesome opportunity’”, a photo of the Japanese rugby team’s coach, Jamie Joseph, accompanies the article since he is more prominently discussed in the article (Figure 13). This article was published on News24 on 06 October 2019. The other English text, published on News24 on 05 October 2019, also features a photo of Japanese rugby player Kotaro Matsushima (Figure 14); however, this photo is a closer action photo compared to the one used in *Volksblad*. Moreover, figures 12 and 14 also

assist in framing the physical and violent nature of rugby by displaying one of the most brutal aspects of the game: tackling.



Kotaro Matsushima druk Saterdag Japan se bonuspunt drie. Foto: AP

Figure 12: Image of Kotaro Matsushima (Volksblad)

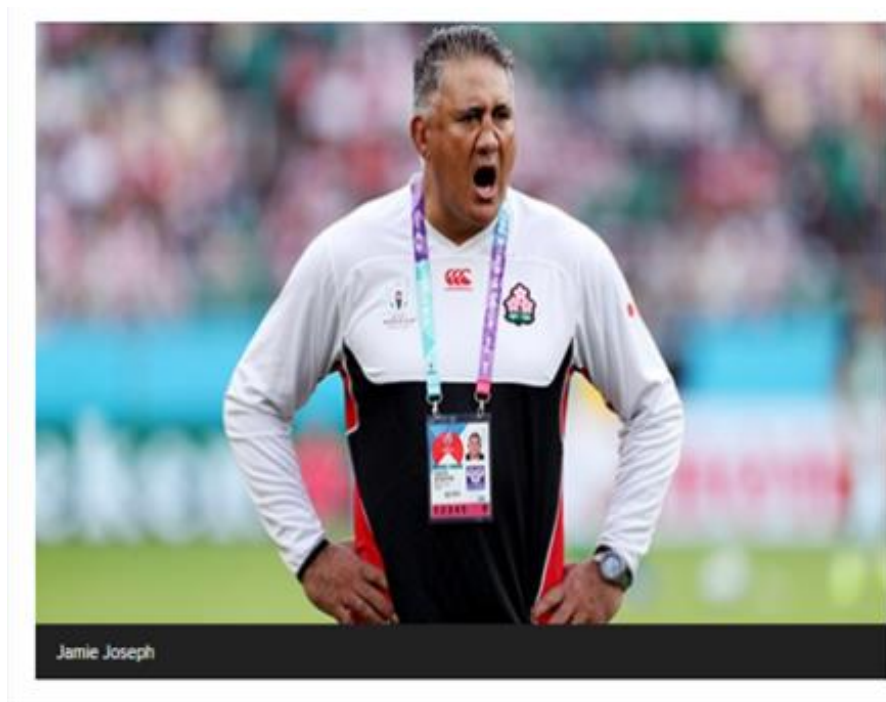


Figure 13: Image of Jamie Joseph (News24)



Figure 14: Image of Kotaro Matsushima (News24)

Table 26: Reframing by repositioning participants

Example 1 ¹⁰ (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix U.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 25 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 26 Sept 2019	
Samoan duo cited for foul play during Russia win	Romain alwээр Poite-teties sê breiers en oud-blaser	Romain 'Poi'thetic yet again says coaches and old referee

Example 1 in Table 26 was also discussed under labelling (*cf.* 4.3.6 Table 24 Example 7); however, in this instance, by repositioning the participants, the TT focuses on the referee's decisions while the ST focuses on the two Samoan players that were cited for foul play. In this manner, despite the two varying viewpoints, the content of the articles are still similar enough that they could be paired for data collection and analysis.

4.3.8 Frame ambiguity

The final category, frame ambiguity, details how events can be described from different perspectives, as discussed in Chapter 2 (*cf.* 2.3.2.1). In the data it was evident that on numerous occasions, through translation and thus reframing (via translation),

¹⁰ This is also an example of frame ambiguity as the ST is written from one perspective while the TT is written from another. The ST focuses on the Samoan players while the TT focuses on the referee's decisions.

the perspectives of the narratives were either “neutralised” or the viewpoints were changed from one point of view to the other. Examples from the data are given and described below.

Table 27: Examples of frame ambiguity

Example 1 (Refer to Appendix V for the full articles discussed in this example.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 26 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 27 Sept 2019	
Kefu shuffles Tongan backs for Argentina clash	Argentinië pak Tonga sonder twee hardebaarde	Argentina to face Tonga without two seniors

In Example 1 of Table 27 above, the ST is written from a Tongan perspective while the TT is written from an Argentinian perspective. Moreover, the ST is given a somewhat human angle when they refer to the coach, Kefu, indicating that he shuffled the Tongan backline. In contrast to this, the TT is written in more neutral yet with an overarching power and conflict frame since it is stated that **Argentina will face Tonga** [**Argentinië pak Tonga**].

Table 28: Frame ambiguity

Example 2 (Refer to Appendix W for the full articles from which this example emanates.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 02 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 03 Oct 2019	
England dismiss Argentina's 'boring' jibe at RWC	Poemas se Creevy kry eerste hou in	Pumas' Creevy throws first punch

Example 2's ST is written from England's perspective whereas the TT is written from Argentina's perspective. Moreover, the TT uses Argentina's nickname (Pumas) compared to the ST that does not use England's nickname. Again, this could be attributed to the TT being created for an Afrikaans-speaking rugby-loving audience that would prefer everything be as authentic as possible. The TT is also more confrontational (power and conflict) compared to the ST and uses figurative language to convey its “fighting” message and spirit.

Table 29: Frame ambiguity human perspective vs. neutral perspective

Example 3 (Refer to Appendix I for the full articles from which this example emanates.)		
Source text (English)	Target text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 14 Oct 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 15 Oct 2019	
Ireland's Rugby World Cup hopes took a knock on Monday as centre Bundee Aki was given a three-match ban for a high tackle, ruling him out of the rest of the tournament.	Die Ierse senter Bundee Aki se Wêreldbeker-toernooi is verby nadat hy gister vir drie wedstryde geskors vir sy gevaarlike duikslag op die Samoaanse loskakel Ulupano Seuteni.	The Irish centre, Bundee Aki's World Cup tournament ended yesterday after he was handed a three-match suspension for a dangerous tackle against Samoan flyhalf Ulupano Seuteni.
Example 4 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix D.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 18 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 20 Sept 2019	
But Leitch [...] admitted he has been taken aback by the scale of the media attention on the hosts in the run-up to the game. "This is no normal turnout," Leitch told a packed news conference.	Aan die een kant is daar die verwagtinge van 'n land wat gretig is om sy stempel op die wêreldverhoog af te druk. Dan is daar Wêreldrugby, wat wil toesien dat die gasheer 'n suksesvolle toernooi aanbied – die eerste WB-toernooi in Asië.	On the one hand, there are expectations of a country who is eager to put its stamp on the world stage. On the other hand, World Rugby wants to ensure that the host nation presents a successful tournament – the first WC-tournament in Asia.

Example 3 of Table 29 above takes the standpoint of Ireland being at a disadvantage since one of their players has been suspended compared to the TT that rather discusses the narrative from the point of view of the player who has been suspended. Conversely, Example 4's ST takes a human angle discussing the narrative from Leitch's point of view while the TT discusses the narrative from a more neutral/general point of view. For instance, in the ST it states that "Leitch admitted..." whereas in the TT it simply says "there are expectations..." [*is daar die verwagtinge*].

Table 30: Frame ambiguity with completely opposing viewpoints

Example 5 (Refer to Appendix X for the full articles from which this example emanates.)		
Source text (English) News24 15 Oct 2019	Target text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 15 Oct 2019	Back translation (English)
England legend: Why Boks will beat Japan	Gasheer sal SA nie óók klop, sê Matt	Host won't also beat SA, says Matt
Example 6 (The full articles discussed in this example are available in Appendix E.)		
Source text (English) News24 06 Nov 2019	Target Text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 07 Nov 2019	Back translation (English)
Chairperson Brent Impey said it was "a luxury" to have such coaching depth to call on after Steve Hansen stepped down at the end of the World Cup last weekend.	Hansen het die tuig verlede week neergelê nadat Nieu-Seeland die bronsmedalje in die Wêreldbeker-toernooi in Japan verower het.	Hansen laid down the baton last week after New Zealand won the bronze medal in the World Cup in Japan.
Example 7 (Refer to Appendix O for the full articles from which this example emanates.)		
Source text (English) News24 26 Sept 2019	Target Text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 26 Sept 2019	Back translation (English)
Brendan Venter: Jerome Garces was 'shocking' in Boks v All Blacks	Brendan: Bokke moes Garces eerder uitgelos het	Brendan: Boks should have left Garces alone.

Example 5 of Table 30's ST explains why SA will win compared to the TT that takes the point of view that Japan will lose. Additionally, in the TT Japan are labelled as the "hosts" [gasheer] and South Africa as SA as opposed to "Japan" and "Boks" as they are given in the ST. This could be attributed to localisation.

Example 6 from Table 30 is written from two different human perspectives. While the ST is written from Brett (incorrectly given as Brent in the text) Impey's perspective, the TT is written from Steve Hansen's perspective. The mistake in the name could be attributed to media convergence and, as explained in Chapter 2 (cf. 2.2.2.1) the time constraints that news translators work under when creating news and thus also sports news. Additionally, the different perspectives from which the two articles are written

could be attributed to the overarching themes of the articles. The ST is written such that it has already identified a possible replacement for Hansen, as is shown by the headline of the article (refer to Appendix E), while the TT is written in such a manner as to still be searching for a possible replacement and therefore it could be postulated that it is written from the “boss’s” perspective.

In the final example, Example 7 of Table 30, the ST is written in favour of the Springboks while the TT is written in favour of the referee. The ST goes as far as to label the referee, Jerome Garces, as “shocking”.

However, it is important to note that even though the points of view of these articles differ, and in some cases quite markedly, the content that they covered was sufficient and similar enough that they could be paired as translations for the ad hoc corpora used for data collection in this study.

The above presentation and analysis of the data assisted in ultimately discovering the three main themes deduced from the data analysis. These findings will be discussed in the next section according to the three main themes, namely nation building, patriotism and RWC 2019 decision making.

4.4 Findings

During the analysis (as well as depicted in certain instances above) and in line with Delgado Luchner’s description of this type of qualitative data analysis, “[the] relationships established between data and codes was not a one-to-one but one-to-many” (2015:210); therefore, sections of the data can be associated with more than one category and/or theme, as has already been evident in the preceding discussion in section 4.3. Thus, in the examples from the data, when presenting verbatim extracts from the texts along with back translations where required, I will also show how certain extracts can be categorised more than once, where applicable.

4.4.1 Nation building

In his 2008 article, Labuschagne reiterates Former President Nelson Mandela’s words that “sport has a unifying effect on a country” and that “sport speaks the language which politicians can’t” (2008:4). Labuschagne elaborates on this indicating that the media plays an important role in this nation building effect that sport can have especially referring to the manner in which they report on the national team’s position

and progress using questions or reporting thusly: “how are **we** going to fare?” or “how have **we** done?” (ibid:6; emphasis added).

On 18 September 2019, an article titled “Japan’s Leitch tense before World Cup opener” was published on News24. Based on the content in this article, I was able to pair it with an article published in *Volksblad* two days later, on 20 September 2019 titled “**Mengelmoes-span se kans**” [**Mismatched team’s chance**]. Although both articles were written within an overarching human impact frame, the *Volksblad* article was more inclined to use temporal/spatial framing while the English article employed labelling and selective appropriation.

The actual captain of the team, Michael Leitch was even labelled as a “**talismanic skipper**” in the ST while being called “**the face of Japanese rugby**” in the TT [**die gesig van Japanese rugby**] (refer to Appendix A, example 14). Furthermore, through selective appropriation, extra information was added to the TT that explicitly stated that Leitch was leading a united nation’s team [**hy lei as’t ware “n veringde nasiesspan**] (**he is certainly leading a “united nation’s team”**) (cf. 4.3.4 Table 21 Example 3).

As shown in the previous section (cf. 4.3.5), selective appropriation can be used to include/exclude or foreground information. Keeping with Michael Leitch’s example and discussing the excerpt used in Table 21 Example 2 to illustrate this; here it is further used to show how selective appropriation was used to accentuate nation building. In the ST more explicit information is given in that in the extract it states “**the win had lifted the country**”, whereas in the TT while nation building is still conveyed, it only praises the good rugby team that Japan had become and the quality of the rugby they played: “**Hy het Japanese rugby ’n opflikkering gegee, sowel as Japan se mense.**”. [**“They have given Japanese rugby and the Japanese people a boost.”**]

A South African example of nation building was found in articles pertaining to Chester Williams’ image being added to the Springboks’ jerseys. Chester Williams is considered an iconic South African rugby player who was named player of the year in 1994, was part of the team who won the RWC 1995 and sadly passed away shortly before the RWC 2019 on 06 September 2019 (Butler & Burnard, 2019). The ST was published on News24 on 19 September 2019 while the TT was published in *Volksblad* on 20 September 2019. Both articles are again written with a predominantly human impact frame; however, the TT is localised for the South African audience. This is first

evident from the differently framed headlines. While the English headline reads “Springboks to carry Chester's image on jersey numbers”, the Afrikaans headline reads “Chester se gesig môre op Bok-trui”, [Chester's face to appear on Bok jersey tomorrow] (refer to Appendix A, Example 8). The nickname “Boks” is a much more informal name for the South African national rugby team.

Moreover, the Afrikaans headline also starts with “Chester...”, the name of the player with whom, arguably, the entire country (South Africa) would be familiar given his massive role in South Africa's 1995 RWC win on home turf. This contrasts with the English headline that begins with the national team's nickname that would more likely be known to the world. This can also be considered reframing by repositioning participants.

The TT is reframed in such a manner that it emphasises what an icon and hero Chester Williams was to South Africa. It gives much more personal details about what he did and who he was. The methods of framing that are predominantly employed include labelling, localisation (from media convergence), repositioning participants and selective appropriation. This target text is also written in a more personal manner in that it tends to refer to him more by his name/surname instead of pronoun usage. This is reframing using labelling. While the ST states, “He played 27 tests for the Boks between 1993 and 2000”, the TT is reframed using frame ambiguity to localise the article for its intended audience and rather states, “Williams het in 1993 sy buiging vir die Bokke maak” [Williams made his debut for the Boks in 1993]. Furthermore, the TT explains that Williams represented his country in 27 test matches whereas the ST simply indicates that “he played 27 test matches”.

Finally, as echoed in the words of Nelson Mandela and personified by him with the example when he handed former captain Francois Pienaar the William Webb Ellis trophy (Figure 11), this is a prime example of nation building and how sport united a country, South Africa. It is further exemplified in the article headlines and excerpts discussed in 4.3.4, 4.3.5 and 4.3.6 where Francois Pienaar declares that the RWC 2019 win is bigger than that of 1995 and that it is more than just rugby.

This last example in particular, of Francois Pienaar, ties in with the theme of patriotism but for the reasons explained below, it is discussed separately from nation building.

4.4.2 Patriotism

While an entire nation, or at least more than one person, is required for nation building (Lexico, 2020), one person can be patriotic towards a nation and for this reason the two categories of nation building and patriotism are discussed separately in this dissertation. Hanson and O'Dwyer describe patriotism quite broadly as being affectionate towards a country; it is a constructive, advantageous and even essential connection to the nation (2019:778). The authors further explain that, as they term it, symbolic patriotism, "taps an individual's affective attachment to the nation [...] through symbols" (ibid:779). Some of these symbols include national sporting teams and sporting heroes.

Example 4 from Table 29 in section 4.3.8 clearly indicates how frame ambiguity is used to tell narratives from different points of view. While the ST is simply pointing out that there is plenty of media attention on the host nation: "...the scale of the media attention on the hosts in the run-up to the game. This is no normal turnout", the TT goes further to describe why there is such a hype and why it is so important to the country:

Aan die een kant is daar die verwagtinge van 'n land wat gretig is om sy stempel op die wêreldverhoog af te druk. Dan is daar Wêreldrugby, wat wil toesien dat die gasheer 'n suksesvolle toernooi aanbied – die eerste WB-toernooi in Asië.

[On the one hand, there are expectations of a country who is eager to put its stamp on the world stage. On the other hand, World Rugby wants to ensure that the host nation presents a successful tournament – the first WC-tournament in Asia.]

It is stirring up patriotic feelings. Another excerpt from this article (*cf.* 4.3.1 Table 4 Example 3) builds on this by employing a human impact frame and adding a human face to the narrative. Again, frame ambiguity is employed but this time selective appropriation, labelling and temporal and spatial framing as well.

The ST employs external and internal retroversion (temporal and spatial framing) in that it refers to a previous RWC: "In 2015 everyone expected us to lose - even the Japanese public," and possible future games in the current (RWC 2019): "This time we've got the opportunity to inspire Japan again. We've trained well, prepared well and this will be Japan's best World Cup ever." In addition, the English ST, using

labelling and selective appropriation, is much more expressive compared to the TT regarding the information; however, the TT, uses selective appropriation to add all the extra information concerning this being the first RWC outside “traditional homes” and being on Japan’s “home soil” as well as having “inspired Japan”. Thus, the texts are successful in conveying their message and patriotism, albeit in different ways.

Using the human impact frame, New Zealand’s search for a new coach could be construed negatively, however to NZ it indicates just how patriotic they are towards their country. In Table 5 Example 4, the human impact frame is applied such that the ST indicates “Joseph among 26 invited to apply for All Blacks coach role” while the TT is written from a team’s perspective “Kiwi's identifiseer 26 breiers vir All Blacks”. [Kiwis identify 26 coaches for All Blacks]. Additionally, while the ST makes it seem like coaches still need to apply for the job, the TT reads as if coaches have already been identified (identifiseer) [identify].

Finally, a South African example of patriotism is that of Francois Pienaar, as discussed in section 4.3.5 Table 21 Example 5. In the quote from the texts, Francois Pienaar clearly articulates how proud and emotional he felt seeing his old number being worn by the current (at the time of the RWC 2019) captain of the Springboks (Siya Kolisi) and president of South Africa (Cyril Ramaphosa) and how it took him back 24 years to when he and the Springboks won the World Cup on home soil for the first time in 1995 and he himself was handed the trophy by Nelson Mandela, who also wore a replica number 6 Springbok jersey:

“En dan om my nommer te sien en die (Suid-Afrikaanse) president wat dit dra”
[And then to see my number and the (South African) president wearing it]

4.4.3 RWC 2019 decision making

Besides this being the first RWC held outside a host nation, one of the biggest issues or reported issues from the RWC 2019 was the decisions made by officials and the referees’ officiating. The reporting thereof and how it was (re)framed was also noteworthy, as will be discussed below.

In an article published on 24 September 2019 on News24, World Rugby outright criticises the officiating after the first weekend at the RWC 2019; however, the TT’s headline is reframed more creatively using a play on words (an old Afrikaans adage) (Appendix A, Example 12). As mentioned, the headline for the TT is a play on words.

It comes from an old Afrikaans idiom/adage “fluit-fluit” and can refer to doing something quickly/easily or referring to the end of something, as in “fluit-fluit, my storie is uit” [that’s all folks] (Prinsloo, 2009:111). Regarding this context it can also have the added literal meaning in that it refers to blowing a whistle such as that which the referees do during rugby games and it is this that is being criticised. This reframing and creative use of language can be considered localisation, i.e. ensuring that the text is familiar to the audience for which it is intended and doing it in such a manner that one would not think of the text as a translation; thus, the creative use of language rather than a simple literal translation of the ST’s heading.

Example 13 in Appendix A is another example of how the power and conflict frame is accentuated in the ST but minimised in the TT. In the ST, World Rugby is framed as a powerful entity, or at least more powerful than the referees, and stronger wording is used to describe the mistakes that are made – **controversies** – compared to the TT where World Rugby concedes to (**toegegee**) minor mistakes (**blapse**) and owning these mistakes as it is their referees who made them (**sy skeidsregters**). Thus, frame ambiguity is also employed to reframe the ST into the TT.

In an example discussed under the power and conflict frame as well as selective appropriation (*cf.* Table 7 Example 1 and Table 21 Example 9), power and conflict is depicted through language use to describe the violence of the game and the injury sustained by the player whereas selective appropriation is used to accentuate and omit certain aspects of the narrative in order to frame and reframe the displeasure of the RWC 2019 decision-making for the audience for which the ST and TT is intended. In the ST not that much detail is given about the incident or the consequences. Conversely, the TT elaborates more stating that the affected player needs to leave the field because of concussion, there is plenty of discontent and even though it was not cited at first, the offender is later cited and now has to face a disciplinary committee.

In Table 30 Example 7, the ST is framed such that it labels the referee, Jerome Garces, as “shocking” while the TT is reframed in support of Garces. Other methods of framing that are also employed to reframe the ST into the TT include frame ambiguity. The TT further employs the strategy of localisation since it only uses Brendan Venter’s name in the headline, taking into consideration who the audience is and that they would most likely be familiar with him as a former Springbok. Moreover, although the content is

similar, which is why it was chosen for this study, the TT is mostly written as a criticism of the Springboks while the ST is written as a criticism of the referee.

It can be postulated that this is done because of the differing audiences that these articles are intended to serve: while the ST serves a more international/English audience, the TT serves a local mostly Afrikaans-speaking SA audience. This implies, that as South Africans and particular a rugby loving nation invested in the performance of the national team, they would be much more interested in reading about their team's performance, what went wrong and a South African pundit's view thereof. Additionally, a photo of Brendan Venter is used to assist in framing or familiarising the narrative for the international/English audience whereas no photo is included with the Afrikaans TT since it could be hypothesised that a photo is unnecessary.

The last example of this theme was discussed under labelling and repositioning participants (*cf.* Table 24 Example 7 and Table 26 Example 1). In the example, the ST simply indicates that two Samoan players have been cited for foul play during their victory over Russia. The ST's headline employs the power and conflict frame while the TT is then reframed to reposition the participants and focus back onto the referee and the decisions he made. Although the content of the articles is similar, which is how they could be paired for the study, the headlines differ markedly. Therefore, the ST and TT are framed differently, convey the same narrative but using frame ambiguity they do so from different perspectives. Moreover, the Afrikaans TT again uses labelling and creative language to get its message across even going as far as using a play on the referee's name "Poite-teties" [Poi'thetic].

4.5 Summary

This chapter contained a detailed presentation, discussion and analysis of the data after which some findings were discussed according to the themes derived from the data analysis. The chapter began by first describing the research context, the media organisation from which data was collected unobtrusively and thereafter presented and discussed the collected and analysed data in an attempt to answer the research questions. The final chapter of this dissertation, Chapter 5, will return to the research questions, draw some conclusions and discuss the limitations of the study as well as possibilities for future research.

Chapter 5: Conclusions and recommendations

5.1 Introduction

This dissertation has used the RWC 2019 as a case of news translation, and more particularly sports news translation, in a converged media organisation to investigate how sports news is framed and reframed in one such media organisation. It started with the introduction and background to the study, the literature review, methodology and then the data analysis and findings. This, the final chapter, will round off and conclude the dissertation by first returning to the research questions and then briefly discussing how the questions were answered. This chapter will also include the limitations to this study, a few suggestions for possible future research and concluding remarks.

5.2 Answering the research questions

Returning to the research questions, this study aimed to answer the following main research question:

- How is sports news framed and reframed through translation in a converged media organisation?

In order to answer this question, the following secondary research questions were formulated to assist in guiding the study:

- What method(s) of framing are used to frame and reframe sports news through translation?
- If media convergence affects the translation of sports news in a converged media organisation, how does it affect it?

Chapter 2 discussed narrative theory, framing and media framing in detail, these were the theoretical frameworks used to underpin this study and from which the data analysis methods were taken. This assisted in answering these research questions; however, Chapter 4 solidified the study since data and examples from the data were used to elaborate on how sports news was framed and reframed through translation in Media24 and thus answer the research questions above.

Moreover, from the data presentation and analysis in Chapter 4, I was also able to indicate what methods of framing were used to frame and reframe the sports news and how it was done. Finally, the discussion in Chapter 4 also showed that media

convergence does indeed affect the translation of sports news at Media24 and its subsections Sport24 and *Volksblad*.

Before answering the questions in their entirety, a brief summary of the theory and analysis methods are given. In this study, narrative theory, framing and media framing were combined giving me 14 provisional codes that I then combined to get the eight categories that I used for data analysis (*cf.* 3.4.1). I termed these categories “the methods of framing”. Using the eight methods of framing to analyse the data, I was able to discover three main themes that I used to discuss the data in Chapter 4 and give examples of how the sports news was framed and reframed. Succinctly however, the answers to the research questions are discussed below.

To answer the main research question, in this study numerous methods of framing were used at once to frame and then reframe the sports news in Media24 that formed part of the data for this study. The multiple methods of framing assisted in answering the research questions since Baker (2020) herself indicates that the various methods cannot be clearly demarcated or discussed separately. However, even though for the purposes of a Master’s study one must separate them to a certain extent, as was evident in this study and especially in the data analysis and findings, as well as in accordance with Delgado Luchner’s (2015:210) definition of this type of data analysis, there was plenty of overlap between the various categories/methods of framing (as they were termed in this study). I am of the opinion that this adds to the validity of the findings of the study and is in accordance with Baker’s use of the theories since she indicates that the lines between narrative theory and framing are blurred (Baker, 2020). This is discussed in detail throughout the dissertation and illustrated with examples in Chapter 4; however, of importance is the fact that not only is the research question answered by the literature but it is also answered and illustrated by the data. This gives credence to this study since the findings are backed up by literature, which is important for any study that intends to contribute to the body of knowledge in its field.

It is interesting to note how the methods of framing were employed between the SL and TL in this study as well as how the narratives were framed for the different audiences. Labelling and figurative language was particularly evident in the TL compared to literal language in the SL. Obviously, there were some exceptions,

however the majority of the time the TTs used much more figurative language than the STs. The human impact frame was prevalent in both languages as was the power and conflict frame, yet it was again that figurative language played a large part in conveying the message and either emphasising or downplaying the message.

As elaborated on earlier in this dissertation, the differences can be attributed to the fact that the ST and TT are created for the audiences it is intended to serve and, as discovered during data analysis, media convergence does affect how the sports news is translated – this will be expounded on for question three below. Additionally, regarding “how” the sports news is framed and reframed, this question cannot be answered separately from the second research question since the two go hand-in-hand; the one answers the other. The “what” answers the “how”. In other words, “how” the sports news is framed and reframed is by means of methods of framing and this is done using the methods, i.e. the “what”. Thus, the two questions are answered simultaneously and the one in essence answers the other. Therefore, how the sports news are framed and reframed are through the methods of framing and even though many more methods are evident and annotated than were discussed in detail, it is in line with what Baker (2020) indicates in that the categories overlap/the lines are blurred.

Labelling and the power and conflict frame were also used to frame and reframe the sports news in this study. Another method of framing that was employed was frame ambiguity. An ST would tell the narrative from one perspective while the TT would take another stance; however, the content would still be similar, thus, the texts could still be paired for the study – as explained earlier and with examples given in Chapter 4. Finally, the STs and TTs used temporal and spatial framing (to a lesser extent) as well as the human impact frame to a great extent to convey their messages. It can further be postulated that the human impact frame was used plentifully since humans are storytellers and that by giving the narrative a human face, the journalists/translators make it more accessible and relatable to the readers.

The Afrikaans texts employed the power and conflict frame much more eloquently and frequently to reframe articles and also used selective appropriation to omit information that was not pertinent to the narrative that was being conveyed to their audience. For example in section 4.3.5 in Table 20, plenty of extra information is provided in the ST

about DTH van der Merwe that is all omitted from the TT as it is deemed unnecessary local information about South Africa that South Africans would not need or would already know.

Most prominently, in this study the STs were the online Sport24 English texts and the Afrikaans *Volkblad* articles were the TTs. On a few occasions, there were some articles published on the same day but the English texts were still the STs, as annotated and explained in the dissertation earlier (*cf.* 2.2.2.2). This can also be attributed to media convergence, in that the online articles are published first (Loubser, 2020). Moreover, it was found that the English texts were focused more for an international audience and were therefore framed as such, using for example, international currency rather than local currency (in the economics frame in section 4.3.3), when employing selective appropriation supplying a lot more information than would be deemed necessary for a local audience, using photos to frame the narratives where necessary (e.g. figures in 4.3.7) and recycling or repeating information for more than one article (such as that explained in Table 19 in section 4.3.5). Furthermore, localisation was also employed in the TTs to make the articles more familiar to the audience it was intended to serve such that the content would be familiar and so that the translation process would be more invisible.

Additionally, it was discovered that media convergence does affect the way sports news is translated in a converged media organisation. First, articles created for the online platforms are published first, which in this study meant that the English articles (and thus STs) were created first. Thereafter, texts for other platforms such as the newspapers are created (in this case the TTs). Moreover, in line with literature (Valdeón, 2014:58; Davier & Conway, 2019:3) localisation from media convergence was used at Media24 (or at least in the data analysed for this study) since plenty of the information from the online STs was localised for the TTs. Ample information is “recycled” or reused as a result of media convergence. Articles that are published online were either updated with new information as it became available or new articles were written (online) or later, as was the case in this study as well, for the different platforms of Media24 using the same information. In other words, information could be repeated in multiple articles across various platforms of Media24. In this way, media convergence affected the translation of sports news at Media24, a converged media organisation.

5.3 Limitations of the study

As with any study, there are limitations and it is important to note these limitations. The same applies to this study. A limitation of this study is the fact that many of the articles used for the data were compiled from other sources such as Reuters and *rugbypass.com*, for example, which did not form part of the data collection sets and therefore, the data could be even more widespread than is depicted in this study. Further to this, even though I could see and I may have had the Afrikaans text in *Volksblad*, I did not have the English text since it was not an article on News24 or Sport24 (and thus not part of Media24) and therefore it could not form part of the data and could not be analysed.

Furthermore, since many articles were compiled, it was not always easy to find the different articles to analyse and, as mentioned, many were compiled from sources outside of Media24, thus, they had to be excluded from the data of this study. Therefore, plenty of data exist within the time period within which data collection took place but it did not form part of this study because of how this study was delimited and the limited nature of a Master's study. This possibly affected the findings of the study.

Finally, this study only focused on one sport type, one tournament of the sport and one media organisation, i.e. rugby, the Rugby World Cup 2019 and Media24. If the data was expanded to other sports and sport types, even perhaps amateur sport or indigenous games, the findings could differ markedly. In addition, if data was collected from another media organisation or even multiple media organisations, this could also affect the data collection and findings.

5.4 Possibilities for future research

As mentioned previously, this particular study was limited to one media organisation, one sports type and one tournament thereof. Future research can perhaps be conducted where the data collection sample is expanded to more than one media organisation, including websites that were excluded from this study such as Reuters and *rugbypass.com*. The types of sport could also be expanded to include more than one type or a comparison study can be conducted to see if there is a difference in the manner in which cricket, rugby and soccer World Cup news is framed/reframed, for example and if so, how.

Moreover, as mentioned in the limitations, and considering the wealth of indigenous games and languages in South Africa, a study could be conducted to determine how the news of these games are reported and translated or even just the rules and regulations thereof. According to a 2001/2002 study that was conducted country-wide in South Africa concerning indigenous games, some of the most popular games that were identified by participants in the study were hide-and-seek, hopscotch, “aan-aan”¹¹ and “vroteier”¹² (Burnett & Hollander, 2004:17). In addition, this study also found that depending on the cultural/linguistic background of the participants, the name by which participants knew the game differed. For example, the game of rope skipping was known as rope skipping, “Touspring”, “Kgati”, “Isirope”, China rope and “Umgusha” (ibid). This culturally and linguistically rich landscape can give rise to interesting data and could provide a fascinating backdrop to sports translation research.

Another avenue for future research, considering media convergence, is investigating how or what role media convergence has on the translation of news or sports news for social media. With social media taking off, and as mentioned in this study, Media24 having social media handles for its various subsections it could be interesting to see how media organisations have adapted to the use of social media and how they use it to create and distribute the news for their various audiences in the twenty-first century we live in today.

Finally, as mentioned in this dissertation, during the course of this study, *Volksblad* became an online-only newspaper. Future research could be conducted to see how this has affected their day-to-day creation of sports news as well as the translation of the sports news. For instance, is there more/less time for the translation of sports news? A comparison study could also be conducted between *Volksblad* and its sister newspapers at Media24, namely *Beeld* and *Die Burger*. What is more, *Beeld* and *Die*

¹¹ “Aan-aan” is an Afrikaans term that literally translates to “on-on”. An English variation of the game is Tag (you’re it) or in South Africa it is also known as “cops and robbers” or “touchers” (Burnett & Hollander, 2004:17–18). The aim of the game is for the person who is “on” to chase the other players and touch one of them and in so doing tag them as “on”.

¹² A direct translation of “vroteier” is “rotten egg”. This is a game that can be played inside or outside. Children sit cross-legged in a circle with their hands behind their backs. One child is nominated and runs around the circle dropping a ball or some kind of small object into one of the other players’ hands. The person who receives the object then has to get up and chase the first person before they reach the opening in the circle. If they sit down before they are caught, the second person becomes the “rotten egg” and has to sit in the middle of the circle until there is a new “rotten egg”.

Burger are still available in hardcopy and this could add another dimension to future research that is conducted.

5.5 Concluding remarks

Although the scope and data of this study is limited, I am of the opinion that it has the potential to add to the body of knowledge not only on qualitative research but also on translation research and particularly journalistic translation research. This study also contributes towards the body of knowledge on sports news translation, is an additional study detailing how product-oriented translation research has been conducted and what methods were used to conduct such a study.

The theoretical frameworks and methodology are clearly set out for any qualitative researcher or translation scholar to follow but also for novice researchers even though findings may differ depending on the data collected and the media organisation(s) selected as research context. The steps taken to mitigate researcher bias has also been given.

Additionally, this study has the potential to add to the literature of how narrative theory and framing can be applied to translation studies since it demonstrates not only how these theories and analysis methods are used in translation studies individually but also combined and used together; this study is an example thereof. This study also incorporated a theory from outside of translation studies, media framing, further blurring the lines of different social science research and combining fields in order to understand, frame and narrate the world within which we as storytellers find ourselves.

Reference list

- Alasalmi, T. 2014. Problems of translating the laws of rugby union from English into Finnish. Unpublished Master's thesis. Finland: University of Jyväskylä.
- Altahmazi, T.H.M. 2020. Creating realities across languages and modalities: Multimodal recontextualization in the translation of online news reports. *Discourse, Context & Media*, 35: 1–12.
- Appelgren, E. 2004. Convergence and divergence in media: Different perspectives. *8th ICCC International Conference on Electronic Publishing Brasilia – DF, Brazil* June 2004.
- Arowolo, O. 2017. *Understanding framing theory*. Lagos: Lagos State University.
- Ayto, J. 2010. *Oxford dictionary of English idioms*, third edition. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Babbie, E. & Mouton, J. 2001. *The practice of social research*. Cape Town: Oxford University Press.
- Bachmann-Medick, D. 2009. Introduction: The translational turn. *Translation Studies*, 2(1):2–16.
- Bachmann-Medick, D. 2013. Translation turn. In Y. Gambier & L. van Doorslaer (Eds.). *Handbook of translation studies volume 4* (pp.186–193). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Badr, N.A-H. 2006. *On translating English sports nicknames into Arabic*. Bagdad, Iraq: Al-Mustansiriyah University
- Baker, M. 2006. *Translation and conflict: A narrative account*. London/New York: Routledge.
- Baker, M. 2020. *University of Hyderabad and Sri Sri University's International webinar on translation across frontiers: Professor Emerita Mona Baker's speech on narrative analysis in translation and interpreting studies*, 13 October 2020. Available at <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VNHXDfRtbV0> [Accessed 14 October 2020].

- Baker, M. & Saldanha, G. 2009. *The encyclopedia of translation studies*, second edition. New York: Routledge.
- Bal, M. 2009. *Narratology: Introduction to the theory of narrative*, third edition. Toronto/Buffalo/London: University of Toronto Press.
- Bassnett, S. 2006. Introduction. In K. Conway & S. Bassnett (Eds.). *Translation in global news* (pp.5–8). Coventry, UK: University of Warwick.
- Bielsa, E. 2007. Translation in global news agencies. *Target*, 19(1): 35–55.
- Bielsa, E. 2016. News translation: Global or cosmopolitan connections? *Media, Culture & Society*, 38(2): 196–211.
- Bielsa, E. 2018. Identity. In S. Harding & O.C. Cortes (Eds.). *The Routledge handbook of translation and culture* (pp.48–60). New York: Routledge.
- Bielsa, E. & Bassnett, S. 2009. *Translation in global news*. New York: Routledge.
- Boéri, J. 2010. Emerging narratives of conference interpreters' training: A case study of *ad hoc* training in Babels and the social forum. *Puentes*, 9: 61–70.
- Brand South Africa. 2007. *The media in South Africa*. Available at <https://www.brandsouthafrica.com/south-africa-fast-facts/media-facts/the-media-in-south-africa> [Accessed 22 July 2020].
- Branston, G. & Stafford, R. 2003. *The media student's book*, third edition. London/New York: Routledge.
- Bruner, J. 1991. The narrative construction of reality. *Critical Inquiry*, 18(1): 1–21.
- Burnett, C. & Hollander, W.J. 2004. The South African indigenous games research project of 2001/2002. *South African Journal for Research in Sport, Physical Education and Recreation*, 26(1): 9–23.
- Butler, L. & Burnard, L. 2019. *Springbok legend Chester Williams dies*. Available at <https://www.news24.com/sport/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/springbok-legend-chester-williams-dies-20190906> [Accessed 16 November 2020].
- Caldiero, C.T. 2007. Crisis storytelling: Fisher's narrative paradigm and news reporting. *American Communication Journal*, 9(1): online.

- Čeňková, I. 2010. Sight translation: Prima vista. In Y. Gambier & L. van Doorslaer (Eds.). *Handbook of translation studies volume 1* (pp. 320–323). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Chen, Y. 2011. The translator's subjectivity and its constraints in news transediting: A perspective of reception aesthetics. *Meta*, 56(1): 119–144.
- Cissel, M. 2012. Media framing: A comparative content analysis on mainstream and alternative news coverage of Occupy Wall Street. *The Elon Journal of Undergraduate Research in Communications*, 3(1): 67–77.
- Cocca, M., Řeřicha, V. & Martínez, E.A. 2015. Comparison of formation processes in English and Czech sports terminologies. *Linguistica Pragensia*, 2: 132–144.
- Conway, K. & Bassnett, S. (Eds.). 2006. *Translation in global news: Proceedings on the conference held at the University of Warwick*. Coventry: University of Warwick.
- Conway, K. 2010. Paradoxes of translation in television news. *Media, Culture & Society*, 32(6): 979–996.
- Cottle, S. 2003. Media organisation and production: Mapping the field. In S. Cottle (Ed.). *Media organization and production* (pp. 3–24). London: Sage publications.
- Cronin, M. 2013. *Translation in the digital age*. London/New York: Routledge.
- Davier, L. 2019. The moving boundaries of news translation. *Slovo*, 10: 69–86.
- Davier, L. & Conway, K. 2019. Introduction: Journalism and translation in the era of convergence. In L. Davier & K. Conway (Eds.). *Journalism and translation in the era of convergence* (pp.1–14). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins.
- Davier, L. & van Doorslaer, L. 2018. Translation without a source text: Methodological issues in news translation. *Across Languages and Cultures*, 19(2): 241–257.
- Delgado Luchner, C. 2015. Setting up a Master's programme in conference interpreting at the University of Nairobi: An interdisciplinary case study of a development project involving universities and international organisations. Unpublished PhD thesis. Geneva: University of Geneva.

- Denzin, N.K. & Lincoln, Y.S. (Eds.). 2018. *The Sage handbook of qualitative research*, fifth edition. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Dickinson, R., Matthews, J. & Saltzis, K. 2013. Studying journalists in changing times: Understanding news work as socially situated practice. *The International Communication Gazette*, 75(1): 3–18.
- Dwyer, T. 2010. *Media convergence*. Berkshire: Open University Press.
- Entman, R.M. 1993. Framing: Toward clarification of a fractured paradigm. *Journal of Communication*, 43(4): 51–58.
- Estalayo, M. 2015. Translating live for international sport events: The case of the Dakar Rally. *Parallèles*, 27(1): 149–162.
- Feinauer, I. 2016. Are South African print newspaper narratives reframed for Internet news portals or not? *Stellenbosch Papers in Linguistics*, 49: 167–197.
- Fisher, W.R. 1984. Narration as a human communication paradigm: The case of public moral agreement. *Communication Monographs*, 51: 1–22.
- Fisher, W.R. 1985. The narrative paradigm: In the beginning. *Journal of Communication*, 35 (44): 74–89.
- Fisher, W.R. 1987. *Human communication as narration: Toward a philosophy of reason, value, and action*. Columbia: University of South Caroline Press.
- Flynn, P. 2004. Skopos theory: An ethnographic enquiry. *Perspectives: Studies in Translatology*, 12(4): 270–285.
- Gambier, Y. Translation strategies and tactics. In Y. Gambier & L. van Doorslaer (Eds.). *Handbook of translation studies volume 1* (pp. 412–418). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Gambier, Y. 2016. Rapid and radical changes in translation and translation studies. *International Journal of Communication*, 10: 887–906.
- Goffman, E. 1974. *Frame analysis: An essay on the organization of experience*. Boston: Northeastern University Press.

- Gürçağlar, S.T. 2010. Paratexts. In Y. Gambier & L. van Doorslaer (Eds.). *Handbook of translation studies volume 2* (pp. 113–116). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Hanson, K. & O'Dwyer, E. 2019. Patriotism and nationalism, left and right: A Q-methodology study of American national identity. *Political Psychology*, 40(4): 777–795.
- Harding, S. 2009. News as narrative: Reporting and translating the 2004 Beslan hostage disaster. Unpublished PhD thesis. Manchester, UK: University of Manchester.
- Harding, S. 2011. Translation and the circulation of competing narratives from the wars in Chechnya: A case study from the 2004 Beslan hostage disaster. *Meta*, 56(1): 42–62.
- Harding, S. 2012. “How do I apply narrative theory?” Socio-narrative theory in translation studies. *Target*, 24(2): 286–309.
- Harding, S. 2013. Narratives and contextual frames. In Y. Gambier & L. van Doorslaer (Eds.). *Handbook of translation studies volume 4* (pp. 105–110). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Hartley, T. 2009. Technology and translation. In J. Munday (Ed.). *The Routledge companion to translation studies*, revised edition (pp.106–127). New York/London: Routledge.
- Holland, R. 2013. News translation. In C. Millan & F. Bartina. *The Routledge handbook of translation studies*, (pp.332–346). New York/London: Routledge.
- Hunter, S.V. 2010. Analysing and representing narrative data: The long and winding road. *Current Narratives*, 2(1): 44–54.
- Janse van Rensburg, T. & Feinauer, I. 2014. Framed communities: Translating the state of the nation. *Stellenbosch Papers in Linguistics Plus*, 43: 103–126.
- Jakobson, R. 1959. On linguistic aspects of translation. In A. Fang & R.A. Brower. *On translation* (pp. 232–239). Boston: Harvard University Press.

- Jenkins, H. 2006. *Convergence culture: Where old and new media collide*. New York/London: New York University Press.
- Kajzer-Wietrzny, M., Whyatt, B. & Stachowiak, K. 2016. Simplification in inter- and intralingual translation – combining corpus linguistics, key logging and eye-tracking. *Poznań Studies in Contemporary Linguistics*, 52(2): 235–267.
- Kharmandar, M.A. & Karimnia, M. 2013. The fundamentals of constructing a hermeneutical model for poetry translation. *Procedia – Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 70: 580–591.
- Khedri, H. & Fumani, M.R.F.Q. 2016. Investigating the strategies used in translation of soccer idiomatic expressions from English to Persian based on the model proposed by Baker. *Modern Journal of Language Teaching Methods*, 6(6): 135–142.
- Kian, E.M. & Hardin, M. 2009. Framing of sport coverage based on the sex of sports writers: Female journalists counter the traditional gendering of media coverage. *International Journal of Sport Communication*, 2: 185–204.
- Kim, J-H. 2016. *Understanding narrative inquiry*. Singapore: Sage publications.
- Korstjens, I. & Moser, A. 2018. Series: Practical guidance to qualitative research. Part 4: Trustworthiness and publishing. *European Journal of General Practice*, 24(1): 120–124.
- Kumar, A. & Haneef, M.S.M. 2016. Convergence of technologies and journalists: Translation of journalistic practices through ANT perspective. *Estudos em Comunicação*, 22: 105-122
- Labuschagne, P. 2008. The impact of sport on nation building: A critical analysis of South Africa and the 2010 FIFA World Cup. *Africa Insight*, 38(3): 3–14.
- Learn.org. 2020. *What is sports journalism?* Available at [https://learn.org/articles/What is Sports Journalism.html](https://learn.org/articles/What_is_Sports_Journalism.html) [Accessed 21 June 2020].
- Lexico. 2020. *Definition of kamikaze*. Available at <https://www.lexico.com/definition/kamikaze> [Accessed 16 November 2020].

- Lexico. 2020. *Definition of nation-building*. Available at <https://www.lexico.com/definition/nation-building> [Accessed 02 February 2021].
- Linström, M. & Marais, W. 2012. Qualitative news frame analysis: A methodology. *Communitas*, 17: 21–38.
- Loubser, H. 2020. *Redakteur se brief: Volksblad se joernalistiek leef voort*. [Editor's letter: Volksblad's journalism lives on]. Available at <https://www.netwerk24.com/Stemme/Aktueel/redakteursbrief-volksblad-se-joernalistiek-leef-voort-20200708#loggedin> [Accessed 22 July 2020].
- Marais, K. 2019. *A (Bio)semiotic theory of translation: The emergence of social-cultural reality*. New York: Routledge.
- Media24. 2018. *Volksblad*. Available at <https://www.media24.com/newspapers/volksblad/> [Accessed 26 September 2018].
- Media24. 2020a. *Company timeline 2011–2017*. Available at <https://www.media24.com/about-us/#> [Accessed 22 July 2020].
- Media24. 2020b. *About Media24*. Available at <https://www.media24.com/about-us/> [Accessed 01 August 2020].
- Media Update. 2020. *News24 launches its new digital subscription service*. Available at <https://www.mediaupdate.co.za/media/148990/news24-launches-its-new-digital-subscription-service> [Accessed 26 September 2020].
- Merriam, S.B. & Tisdell, E.J. 2016. *Qualitative research: A guide to design and implementation*, fourth edition. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Mosime, S.T. 2014. Naspers media group: Ethnic past and global present. Media firms, class and ethnic identities during the age of convergence and expansion the case of Naspers in the first decade of the 21st century. *Global MediaJournal African Edition*, 8(1):63–83.
- Munday, J. 2009. Issues in translation studies. In J. Munday (Ed.). *The Routledge companion to translation studies*, revised edition (pp.1–19). New York/London: Routledge.

- Munday, J. 2016. *Introducing translation studies*. London: Routledge.
- Naspers. 2018. *Company history*. Available at <https://www.naspers.com/companies> [Accessed 26 September 2018].
- News24. 2018. *Digital brands*. Available at <https://www.media24.com/digital/news24/> [Accessed 26 September 2018].
- News24. 2019a. *1-minute of silence for Sala at Champions League matches*. <https://www.sport24.co.za/Soccer/ChampionsLeague/1-minute-of-silence-for-sala-at-champions-league-matches-20190212>
- News24. 2019b. *Sala died of head, trunk injuries: inquest*. Available at <https://www.sport24.co.za/Soccer/EnglishPremiership/sala-killed-by-head-trunk-injuries-inquest-20190211> [Accessed 04 March 2019].
- News24. 2019c. *Footballer Emiliano Sala's funeral takes place in Argentina*. Available at <https://www.sport24.co.za/Soccer/International/footballer-emiliano-salas-funeral-takes-place-in-argentina-20190216> [Accessed 04 March 2019].
- Nord, C. 1997. *Translating as a purposeful activity. Functional theories explained*. Manchester: St Jerome Publishing.
- Nord, C. 2006. Translating for communicative purposes across culture boundaries. *Journal of Translation Studies*, 9(1): 43–60.
- Nord, C. 2010. Functional approaches. In Y. Gambier & L. van Doorslaer (Eds.). *Handbook of translation studies volume 1* (pp. 120–128). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Olsen, M. 2010. Document analysis. In A.J. Mills, G. Durepos & E. Wiebe (Eds.). *Encyclopedia of case study research* (pp.1–5). Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications.
- Orengo, A. 2005. Localising news: Translation and the “global-national” dichotomy. *Language and Intercultural Communication*, 5(2): 168–187.
- Paloposki, O. 2010. Domestication and foreignization. In Y. Gambier & L. van Doorslaer (Eds.). *Handbook of translation studies volume 1* (pp. 40–42). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.

- Pormouzeh, A. 2014. Translation as renarration: Critical analysis of Iran's cultural and political news in English western media and press from 2000 to 2012. *Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences*, 5(9): 608–619.
- Prinsloo, A.F. 2009. *Spreekwoorde en waar hulle vandaan kom* [Proverbs and where they come from]. Cape Town: Pharos.
- Qin, B. & Zhang, M. 2018. Reframing translated news for target readers: A narrative account of news translation in Snowden's discourses. *Perspectives*, 26(2): 261–276.
- Saldana, J. 2013. *The coding manual for qualitative researchers*. Los Angeles/London: Sage Publications.
- Saldanha, G. & O'Brien, S. 2013. *Research methodologies in translation studies*. London/New York: Routledge.
- Scammel, C.N. 2016. Putting the foreign in news translation: A reader-response investigation of the scope for foreignising the translation strategies of the global agencies. Unpublished PhD thesis. London: King's College.
- Schäffner, C. & Bassnett, S. (Eds.). 2010. *Political discourse, media and translation*. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing.
- Schäffner, C. 2012. Rethinking transediting. *Meta: Translators' Journal*, 57(4): 866–883.
- Serbina, T., Niemietz, P. & Neumann, S. 2015. Development of a keystroke logged translation corpus. In C. Fantinuoli & F. Zanettin (Eds.). *New directions in corpus-based translation studies* (pp.11–34). Berlin: Language Science Press.
- Smith, C. 2020. *Volksblad: Die einde van 'n era* [Volksblad: The end of an era]. Available at: <https://www.netwerk24.com/Nuus/Algemeen/volksblad-die-einde-van-n-era-20200707> [Accessed 22 July 2020].
- Snell-Hornby, M. 2010. The turns of translation studies. In Y. Gambier & L. van Doorslaer (Eds.). *Handbook of translation studies volume 1* (pp. 366–370). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.

- Somers, M. 1997. Deconstructing and reconstructing class formation theory: Narrativity, relational analysis, and social theory. In J.R. Hall (Ed.). *Reworking Class* (pp.73–105). London: Cornell University Press.
- Somers, M.R. & Gibson, G. 1994. Reclaiming the epistemological other: Narrative and the social constitution of identity. In C. Calhoun (Ed.). *Social theory and the politics of identity*, (pp.37-99). UK/USA: Blackwell.
- South African History Online. 2018. *Afrikaner newspapers and the newspaper industry from 1830*. Available at <https://www.sahistory.org.za/article/afrikaner-newspapers-and-newspaper-industry-1830> [Accessed 03 March 2019].
- Spiessens, A. & van Poucke, P. 2016. Translating news discourse on the Crimean crisis: Patterns of reframing on the Russian website InoSMI. *The Translator*, 22(3): 319–339.
- Statistics South Africa. 2011. *Statistics by place*. Available at http://www.statssa.gov.za/?page_id=964 [Accessed 16 November 2020].
- Stetting, K. 1989. *Transediting – A new term for coping with the grey area between editing and translating*. Copenhagen: University of Copenhagen.
- Steyn, J. 2020. *So word Die Volksblad 'n dagblad*. [So Die Volksblad becomes a daily] Available at <https://www.netwerk24.com/Nuus/Algemeen/so-word-die-volksblad-n-dagblad-20200806> [Accessed 07 August 2020].
- Stolze, R. 2010. Hermeneutics and translation. In Y. Gambier & L. van Doorslaer (Eds.). *Handbook of translation studies volume 2* (pp. 141–146). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Susam-Sarajeva, S. 2009. The case study research method in translation studies. *The Interpreter and Translator Trainer*, 3(1): 37–56.
- The SpaceStation. 2018. *News24*. Available at <https://www.thespacestation.co.za/portfolio/news24/#:~:text=It%20is%20SA's%20leading%20digital,is%20happening%20locally%20or%20internationally>. [Accessed 05 November 2020].
- Tripathy, J.P. 2013. Secondary data analysis: Ethical issues and challenges. *Iranian Journal of Public Health*, 42(12): 1478–1479.

- Troqe, R. & Marchan, F. 2017. News translation: Text analysis, field work, survey. In S. Hansen-Schirra, O. Czulo & S. Hofmann (Eds.). *Empirical modelling of translation and interpreting* (pp.277–310). Berlin: Language Science Press.
- Tsai, C. 2006. Translation through interpreting: A television newsroom model. In K. Conway & S. Bassnett (Eds.). *Translation in global news: Proceedings on the conference held at the University of Warwick*, (pp.59–71). Coventry: University of Warwick.
- Valdeón, R.A. 2008. Anomalous news translation: Selective appropriation of themes and texts in the internet. *Babel*, 54(4): 299–326.
- Valdeón, R.A. 2009. Euronews in translation: Constructing a European perspective for/of the world. *Forum: International Journal of Interpretation and Translation*, 7(1): 123–153.
- Valdeón, R.A. 2014. From adaptation to appropriation: Framing the world through news translation. *Linguaculture*, 1: 51–62.
- Valdeón, R.A. 2015a. Fifteen years of journalistic translation research and more. *Perspectives: Studies in Translatology*, 23(4): 634–662.
- Valdeón, R.A. 2015b. (Un)stable sources, translation and news production. *Target*, 27(3): 440–453.
- Valdeón, R.A. 2019. Ad hoc corpora and journalistic translation research: BBCNews and BBCMundo's coverage of Margaret Thatcher's death and funeral. *Across Languages and Cultures*, 20(1): 1–19.
- Van Doorslaer, L. 2010a. The double extension of translation in the journalistic field. *Across Languages and Cultures*, 11(2): 175–188.
- Van Doorslaer, L. 2010b. Journalism and translation. In Y. Gambier & L. van Doorslaer (Eds.). *Handbook of translation studies volume 1* (pp. 180–184). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Van Doorslaer, L. 2012. Translating, narrating and constructing images in journalism with a test case on representation in Flemish TV news. *Meta: Translators' Journal*, 57(4): 1046–1059.

- Van Rooyen, M. 2019a. Tracing convergence in the translation of community radio news. In L. Davier & K. Conway (Eds.). *Journalism and translation in the era of convergence* (pp. 155–176). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Van Rooyen, M. 2019b. Tracing the translation of community radio news in South Africa: An actor-network approach. Unpublished PhD thesis. Antwerp: KU Leuven.
- Van Rooyen, M. & Naudé, J. 2009. A model for translation of news agency texts (Sapa) for radio (OFM) news. *Communicatio: South African Journal for Communication Theory and Research*, 35(2): 251–275.
- Venuti, L. 1995. *The translator's invisibility: A history of translation studies*. London/New York: Routledge.
- Venuti, L. 2000. 1990s. In L. Venuti (Ed). *The translation studies reader* (pp. 333–342). London/New York: Routledge.
- Verweij, P. 2009. Making convergence work in the newsroom: A case study of convergence of print, radio, television and online newsrooms at the African Media Matrix in South Africa during the National Arts Festival. *Convergence: The International Journal of Research into New Media Technologies*, 15(1): 75–87.
- Wang, Y. A study on the strategies and principles of general news transediting. *International Journal of Liberal Arts and Social Science*, 6(5): 21–35.
- Wise, N. 2017. Rugby world cup: Mew directions or more of the same? *Sport in Society*, 20(3): 341–354.
- Wolf, M. 2007. Introduction: The emergence of a sociology of translation. In M. Wolf & A. Fukari (Eds.) *Constructing a sociology of translation* (pp.1–38). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Wolf, M. 2014. The sociology of translation and its “activist turn”. In C.V. Angeleli (Ed.). *The sociological turn in translation and interpreting studies* (pp. 7–22). Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Co.

- Wu, X. 2018. Framing, reframing and the transformation of stance in news translation: A case study of the translation of news on the China-Japan dispute. *Language and Intercultural Communication*, 18(2): 257–274.
- Yin, R.K. 1994. *Case study research: Design and methods*, second edition. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications.
- Zhang, C. & Cai, H. 2015. On technological turn of translation studies: Evidences and influences. *Journal of Language Teaching and Research*, 6(2): 429–434.
- Zotto, C.D. & Lugmayr, A. 2016. Media convergence as evolutionary process. In C.D. Zotto & A. Lugmayr (Eds.). *Media convergence handbook – vol. 1 Journalism, broadcasting, and social media aspects of convergence* (pp.3–16). Berlin: Springer.

Appendix A: Additional examples of labelling

Example 8		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 19 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 20 Sept 2019	
<i>Springboks to carry Chester's image on jersey numbers</i>	Chester se gesig môre op <i>Bok-trui</i>	Chester's face to appear on <i>Bok</i> jersey tomorrow

Example 9		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 19 Sept 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 20 Sept 2019	
He played 27 Tests for the Boks between 1993 and 2000, scoring 14 tries in that time	Williams het in 1993 sy buiging vir die Bokke gemaak en voortgegaan om sy land in 27 toetse te verteenwoordig.	Williams made his debut for the Boks in 1993 and continued to play 27 test matches for his country .

Example 10 (Refer to Appendix M for the full articles from which this example emanates.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24 04 Nov 2019	<i>Volksblad</i> 05 Nov 2019	
Former captain Francois Pienaar believes that the weekend's Rugby World Cup victory by the Springboks is bigger than the 1995 success.	Francois Pienaar, kaptein van die Springbokke se seëvierende span in 1995, sê wat Suid-Afrika Saterdag in Japan vermag het, is groter as 24 jaar gelede.	Francois Pienaar, captain of the winning Springbok team in 1995, says that what South Africa achieved in Japan on Saturday is much bigger than 24 years ago.

Example 11 (Refer to Appendix M for the full articles from which this example emanates.)		
Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
News24	<i>Volksblad</i>	

04 Nov 2019	05 Nov 2019	
Pienaar was handed the Webb Ellis Cup by the late President Nelson Mandela which has become one of sport's most powerful images.	Die oomblik waar Pienaar die Webb Ellis-trofee destyds by Nelson Mandela – wat 'n replica van Pienaar se nommerses-trui gedra het – op Ellispark in Johannesburg ontvang het, is een van sport se ikoniese foto's.	The moment when Pienaar received the Webb Ellis trophy from Nelson Mandela, who was wearing a replica of Pienaar's number six jersey, at Ellispark in Johannesburg has become one of sport's most iconic photos.

Example 12 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix F.)		
Source text (English) News24 24 Sept 2019	Target Text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 25 Sept 2019	Back translation (English)
RWC 'officiating not good enough' – World Rugby	Fluit-fluit , ringkoppe spoel mond uit	Whistle-whistle ¹³ , World Rugby not impressed with refereeing

Example 13 (The full articles for this example are available in Appendix F.)		
Source text (English) News24 24 Sept 2019	Target Text (Afrikaans) <i>Volksblad</i> 25 Sept 2019	Back translation (English)
World Rugby issued a rare criticism of refereeing standards at the World Cup on Tuesday after a number of controversies in the tournament's opening days.	Wêreldrugby het in 'n ongekende stap toegegee sy skeidsregters het in die eerste naweek van die Wêreldbeker-toernooi in Japan te veel blapse gemaak.	World Rugby conceded in an unprecedented step that its referees made a few mistakes in the first weekend of the World Cup in Japan.

¹³ Please note that for discussion purposes, this is a literal translation of the Afrikaans fixed expression “fluit-fluit”

Example 14 (Refer to Appendix D for the full articles from which this example emanates.)

Source text (English)	Target Text (Afrikaans)	Back translation (English)
<p>News24 18 Sept 2019</p> <p>Japan captain Michael Leitch [...] The talismanic skipper</p>	<p><i>Volksblad</i> 20 Sept 2019</p> <p>Michael Leitch, wat die gesig van Japanese rugby geword het danksy sy inspirerende leierskap en puik vertonings</p>	<p>Back translation (English)</p> <p>Michael Leitch who became the face of Japanese rugby thanks to his inspirational leadership and outstanding performances.</p>

Appendix B: News24 and Volksblad articles 13 & 14 Oct 19

Warren Gatland, Wallis se afrigter, sê die morsige sege gister oor 'n vasberade Uruguay was nie mooi nie, maar het sy span in 'n goeie posisie geplaas voor hul Wêreldbeker-kwarteindstryd teen Frankryk.

Wallis het boaan Groep D geëindig met hul sege met 35-13 en sal aanstaande naweek na Kioesjoeiland terugkeer om die onoorwonne Franse die stryd aan te sê.

Australië, wat tweede geëindig het in Groep D, speel teen Engeland.

"Dit was allesbehalwe aanskoulik," het Gatland gesê nadat sy span vier drieë prysgegee het, twee weens vorentoe aangeë.

"Ons was swak met tye, nie klanies nie, daar was té veel omgekeerde besit in die eerste helfte. Ons het maklik vier of vyf goeie kansen verlore laat gaan, maar daar was tog so 'n bietjie karakter in die tweede helfte.

"Ons is in 'n goeie plek en ons bou goeie momentum. Nadat ek met ons mediese personeel gepraat het, lyk dit of almal fiks en gereed sal wees."

Gatland sê die losskakel, Dan Biggar, en die staatsmaker-senter Jonathan Davies sal weer oorweeg kan word nadat hulle ruskans gebied is teen Uruguay, terwyl die vleuel George North goed van 'n enkelprobleem herstel.

Frankryk, wat Wallis in 2011 in die Wêreldbeker in Nieu-Seeland uit die halfeindronde geskakel het, se kragmeting in Groep C teen Engeland kon nie plaasvind nie weens die tifoon Hagibis.

Gatland meen dié ruskans kan Frankryk bevoordeel vir hul kwarteindstryd Sondag in Oita.

Maar die Walliese breier het benadruk dat sy span geen gebrek

aan motivering teen die Hane het nie. Dit sit nog vlak in Wallis se kollektiewe geheue dat Frankryk die Rooi Drake in die halfeindronde van 2011 se toernooi uitgeboender het. Die Hane was met 9-8 baas ná die Walliese kaptein Sam Warburton vroeg in die wedstryd met 'n roolkaart afgejaag is.

Wallis het kans gehad om te wen, maar tweede viool gespeel nadat Stephen Jones (nou 'n hulp-afrigter van Wallis) 'n doelskop halfpad deur die tweede helfte gemis het en Leigh Halfpenny skeef gekorrel het met 'n strafskop in die doodsnikke.

"Dit maak steeds seer," sê Gatland, wat toe ook die afrigter was. "As jy 14 spelers in 'n Wêreldbeker-halfeind het verwag jy om met 20 tot 30 punte te verloor, maar ons was tot reg aan die einde in die wedstryd. Dit het gewys waartoe die span in staat was."

Frankryk se laaste groepwedstryd teen Engeland, wat Saterdag sou plaasgevind het, is weens tifoon Hagibis gekanselleer. Gatland voorsien dus dat die Franse die kwarteindronde meer uitgerus as Wallis sal binnegaan.

"Hulle sal seker 'n bietjie varsier as ons wees, maar uit ons oogpunt is ons gereed vir die stryd.

"Dit gaan 'n taal, fisieke stryd wees. Dit lyk of ons beter speel teen die sterker spanne. Ons kan dit nie as vanselfsprekend aanvaar nie, maar ons sal meer fokus op wat 'n hengse stryd kan wees."

Die Walliesers het vier jaar gelede in Engeland in die kwarteindronde teen Suid-Afrika ná 'n rijs beserings verloor. Gatland sê daardie ervaring in 2015 het hulle diepte laat bou om 'n lang toernooi in Japan te kan oorleef.

– Reuters, Sport24

GATLAND VAT FLOU VERTONING OP DIE KEN

Drake sonder vuur

'Ons was swak, maar bou momentum'

Warren Gatland, Wallis se afrigter, sê die morsige sege gister oor 'n vasberade Uruguay was nie mooi nie, maar het sy span in 'n goeie posisie geplaas voor hul Wêreldbeker-kwarteindstryd teen Frankryk.

Wallis het boaan Groep D geëindig met hul sege met 35-13 en sal aanstaande naweek na Kioesjoeiland terugkeer om die onoorwonne Franse die stryd aan te sê.

Australië, wat tweede geëindig het in Groep D, speel teen Engeland.

"Dit was allesbehalwe aanskoulik," het Gatland gesê nadat sy span vier drieë prysgegee het, twee weens vorentoe aangeë.

"Ons was swak met tye, nie klanies nie, daar was té veel omgekeerde besit in die eerste helfte. Ons het maklik vier of vyf goeie kansen verlore laat gaan, maar daar was tog so 'n bietjie karakter in die tweede helfte.

"Ons is in 'n goeie plek en ons bou goeie momentum. Nadat ek met ons mediese personeel gepraat het, lyk dit of almal fiks en gereed sal wees."

Gatland sê die losskakel, Dan Biggar, en die staatsmaker-senter Jonathan Davies sal weer oorweeg kan word nadat hulle ruskans gebied is teen Uruguay, terwyl die vleuel George North goed van 'n enkelprobleem herstel.

Frankryk, wat Wallis in 2011 in die Wêreldbeker in Nieu-Seeland uit die halfeindronde geskakel het, se kragmeting in Groep C teen Engeland kon nie plaasvind nie weens die tifoon Hagibis.

Gatland meen dié ruskans kan Frankryk bevoordeel vir hul kwarteindstryd Sondag in Oita. Maar die Walliese breier het benadruk dat sy span geen gebrek

aan motivering teen die Hane het nie. Dit sit nog vlak in Wallis se kollektiewe geheue dat Frankryk die Rooi Drake in die halfeindronde van 2011 se toernooi uitgeboender het. Die Hane was met 9-8 baas ná die Walliese kaptein Sam Warburton vroeg in die wedstryd met 'n roolkaart afgejaag is.

Wallis het kans gehad om te wen, maar tweede viool gespeel nadat Stephen Jones (nou 'n hulp-afrigter van Wallis) 'n doelskop halfpad deur die tweede helfte gemis het en Leigh Halfpenny skeef gekorrel het met 'n strafskop in die doodsnikke.

"Dit maak steeds seer," sê Gatland, wat toe ook die afrigter was. "As jy 14 spelers in 'n Wêreldbeker-halfeind het verwag jy om met 20 tot 30 punte te verloor, maar ons was tot reg aan die einde in die wedstryd. Dit het gewys waartoe die span in staat was."

Frankryk se laaste groepwedstryd teen Engeland, wat Saterdag sou plaasgevind het, is weens tifoon Hagibis gekanselleer. Gatland voorsien dus dat die Franse die kwarteindronde meer uitgerus as Wallis sal binnegaan.

"Hulle sal seker 'n bietjie varsier as ons wees, maar uit ons oogpunt is ons gereed vir die stryd.

"Dit gaan 'n taal, fisieke stryd wees. Dit lyk of ons beter speel teen die sterker spanne. Ons kan dit nie as vanselfsprekend aanvaar nie, maar ons sal meer fokus op wat 'n hengse stryd kan wees."

Die Walliesers het vier jaar gelede in Engeland in die kwarteindronde teen Suid-Afrika ná 'n rijs beserings verloor. Gatland sê daardie ervaring in 2015 het hulle diepte laat bou om 'n lang toernooi in Japan te kan oorleef.

– Reuters, Sport24



Tomes Inciarte van Uruguay sei onder die Walliese Leigh Halfpenny in tydens die spanne se Wêreldbeker-groepwedstryd gister in Koemamoto, Japan.

Foto: GETTY IMAGES



Warren Gatland (Getty Images).

'Hurting' Wales out to avenge 2011 RWC loss to France

13 October 2019



Kumamoto - Coach **Warren Gatland** is looking to **Wales' Rugby World Cup** quarter-final against **France** to erase the pain of their nailbiting one-point loss eight years ago in the semi-final.

"It hurts still," he said of the epic 2011 game, when Wales lost captain Sam Warburton to a red card in the 17th minute and lost 9-8.

With 14 men in a World Cup semi-final, "you expect to lose by 20-30 points and we hung in that game right to the end and had a chance to win it", Gatland said.

France were up 9-3 when Wales scored the game's only try midway through the second half to close the gap to one point.

Stephen Jones, now an assistant coach with Gatland, missed the conversion while Leigh Halfpenny fell just short with a long-range penalty at the death.

"To lose that game 9-8 was pretty disappointing but showed to me what this team is all about. They never give up," said Gatland.

Despite a reported player revolt and losing two pool games, France went on to narrowly lose the 2011 final 8-7 to New Zealand.

And while Wales have had the upper hand in Six Nations matches recently, Gatland said Les Bleus should not be dismissed.

"They're traditionally a tournament team. At World Cups, when everyone writes them off, they seem to be able to produce a performance that no one expects," he said.

"It's going to be a tough, physical game and we're looking forward to that challenge. We seem to play better against the better sides."

Wales confirmed their quarter-final match-up with France by topping Pool D after a [scrappy 35-13 win](#) over Uruguay in Kumamoto on Sunday, finishing the group phase unbeaten for the first time since 1987.

France were also unbeaten in Pool C but finished second behind England on bonus points, with their match cancelled because of Typhoon Hagibis.

"We're in a good place and building momentum... it's going to be a heck of a game," Gatland said.

However, he said he admitted he was "not too happy" with the high number of turnovers and forward passes which saw his team squander several scoring opportunities against the minnows Uruguay.

Wales struggled to a 7-6 lead at half-time and three late tries flattered them slightly on the scoreboard.

"The message at half-time was we had a lot of territory and possession and probably forced a little too much and tried to play too much rugby," he said.

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/hurting-wales-out-to-avenge-2011-rwc-loss-to-france-20191013>



Boeta, ek kom vir jou skree!
bl. 14





Sewestroos vir SA ná 2023-trane
bl. 15



Faf-hulle rustig oor nóg 'n afspraak met Jérôme

Voetsport

Woensdag 16 Oktober 2019 | Sportredakteur: Johann de Jager | Facebook: Sport24/koerante | Twitter: @Netwerk24sport

bl. 14

29 Oct 2019

Garces to ref Springboks v England World Cup final

sport24

SHARE



Jerome Garces

Cape Town - Frenchman **Jerome Garces** has been appointed as referee for Saturday's Rugby World Cup final between South Africa and England in Yokohama.

Kick-off is scheduled for 11:00 (SA time).

Garces will be assisted by compatriot **Romain Poite** and New Zealand's **Ben O'Keefe**, with another Kiwi, **Ben Skeen**, the television match official (TMO).

Garces will be the first Frenchman to take charge of a Rugby World Cup final and is a familiar face for the Springboks.

He was the referee in their 19-16 semi-final win over Wales last weekend, as well as the 23-13 defeat to New Zealand earlier in the tournament.

ALSO READ: [Garces got crucial Louw penalty WRONG! - former Test ref](#)

The Springboks do not boast the best record under Garces, having won five and lost 10 of the Tests he's officiated for them.

Garces told the official **Rugby World Cup website** that he was "honoured and delighted" to be appointed to referee the final.

"It is a dream as a referee, but this is a team sport, and as a team of four, we will be out there to do the best for the teams, the fans, the sport, but also the entire match officials team, selectors and support team, who have worked so hard over the last four years, culminating in Rugby World Cup 2019."

Meanwhile, World Rugby named England's **Wayne Barnes** as referee for Friday's bronze final between New Zealand and Wales in Tokyo (11:00 SA time).

Barnes will be assisted by South Africa's **Jaco Peyper** and France's **Pascal Gauzere**, with South Africa's **Marius Jonker** the TMO.

World Rugby added that the appointments were made after a comprehensive review of the weekend's semi-finals by its Match Officials Selection Committee comprising chairperson Anthony Buchanan (council member), Joel Judge (EPCR), Lyndon Bray (SANZAAR), Nick Mallett (former Springbok and Italy coach) and Alain Rolland (World Rugby).

World Rugby chairperson Bill Beaumont commented: "This has been one of the great Rugby World Cups, perhaps the greatest and there is significant excitement ahead of what promises to be an exceptional final between two former champions - England and South Africa.

"Our match officials have played their full role in this special tournament and I would like to congratulate Jerome and the team on their appointments, which are thoroughly deserved. I would like to wish them all the best for what promises to be a very exciting finale to Rugby World Cup 2019."

<https://www.news24.com/sport/rugby/rugbyworldcup2019/frenchman-to-ref-rugby-world-cup-final-20191029>

WB-OPENINGSWEDSTRYD

Mengelmoes-span se kans

Rugbybase hoop op 'n goeie vertoning

Japan se rugbyspan begin sy Wêreldbeker-veldtog vandag in Tokio met baie druk op sy skouers.

Aan die een kant is daar die verwagtinge van 'n land wat gretig is om sy stempel op die wêreldverhoog af te druk. Dan is daar Wêreldrugby, wat wil toesien dat die gasheer 'n suksesvolle toernooi aanbied – die eerste WB-toernooi in Asië.

Die Japannese pak Rusland in hul eerste wedstryd.

Hulle word gelei deur Michael Leitch, wat die gesig van Japanse rugby geword het danksy sy inspirerende leierskap en puik vertonings.

Leitch het as 15-jarige van Nieu-Seeland na die noord-eiland Hokkaido verhuis en hy lei as't ware 'n "verenigde nasiespan", met 'n groot groep spelers wat oorsee gebore is, maar Japan as hul tuiste aangeneem het.

Sestien van Japan se groep van 31 spelers is buite Japan gebore, insluitende van Nieu-Seeland, Suid-Afrika, Tonga en Suid-Korea. Dit is 'n uiteenlopende groep wat help om Japan



Michael Leitch

se tradisionele beeld as 'n homogene land af te breek.

Leitch self is van Nieu-Seelandse en Fidjiaanse afkoms en dat hy die gesig van Japanse rugby is, is 'n teken van veranderende tye in 'n land wat lank immigrasie teëgestaan het en afsydig was teenoor buitelanders.

Leitch is trots om so 'n uiteenlopende groep spelers te lei.

"Ek is baie trots om die kaptein van die Japannese rugbyspan te wees. Ons het 'n uiteenlopende span, met 'n sterk buitelandse invloed," sê Leitch.

Hy was een van sy land se helde in die geskiedkundige oorwinning oor Suid-Afrika in die vorige WB-toernooi in Engeland. Dié opskudding het gehelp om opvattinge oor rugby in Japan te verander. Deelname aan rugby, asook kykersgetalle, het toegeneem en Japanse rugby is nou gretig om munt te slaan uit dié

besondere geleentheid om 'n blywende nalatenskap te skep.

Leitch wil voortbou op 2015 se oorwinning oor die Springbokke.

"Almal, ook Japannese, het verwag dat ons sou verloor.

"So toe ons Suid-Afrika klop, het 30 miljoen mense ons volgende wedstryd teen Skotland dopgehou. Al het ons toe verloor, het ons Japan geïnspireer. Nou, met 'n WB-toernooi op tuisbod, het ons die kans om dit weer te doen," sê Leitch.

Wêreldrugby het tien jaar gelede 'n groot risiko geneem om die skouspel aan Japan toe te ken – die eerste keer buite die sport se tradisionele tuistes. Optimisme vier hoogty ná Japan se sukses verlede maand in die Pasifiese Nasiesbeker.

Rugbybase hoop 'n goeie vertoning teen Rusland sal die opwinning aanwakker en die geloof skep dat geskiedenis binne bereik is. Japan se ander teenstanders in Groep A is Ierland, Skotland en Samoa.

Rusland is intussen oorgehaal om sy eerste WB-oorwinning tot dusver te behaal. Die Russe het in hul enigste vorige toernooi – in 2011 – al hul wedstryde verloor. Hulle is net in Japan nadat Roemenië en Spanje gediskwalifiseer is omdat hulle spelers gekies het wat nie verkiesbaar was nie. Rusland het sy laaste opwarmingswedstryd teen Italië met 15-85 verloor.

Japan het sy laaste slypstryd met 7-41 teen Suid-Afrika verloor. – Reuters, Sportredaksie, Sport24.co.za

Japan's Leitch tense before World Cup opener

18 September 2019



Tokyo - Japan captain **Michael Leitch** said on Wednesday that he has been "all over the place" in practice in the run-up to this week's Rugby World Cup opener against Russia.

The talismanic skipper, who missed a chunk of the year with a groin injury, was named in a strong Brave Blossoms side by Japan coach Jamie Joseph for Friday's Pool A clash in Tokyo.

But Leitch, joined by Japan stalwarts Yu Tamura and Shota Horie in an experienced starting line-up, admitted he has been taken aback by the scale of the media attention on the hosts in the run-up to the game.

"This is no normal turnout," Leitch told a packed news conference.

"I'm so nervous I've been making all sorts of mistakes in training - there's so many people and so many cameras. But I'm very proud to be part of the World Cup and to be captain of the Japan rugby team."

Leitch, who orchestrated Japan's jaw-dropping 34-32 victory over South Africa in their opening game on England's south coast four years ago, predicted that the home side would make history by reaching the knockout stage for the first time.

"In 2015 everyone expected us to lose - even the Japanese public," said the Japan flank.

"But when we beat South Africa, all eyes were on us. The next game against Scotland 30 million people watched on TV and even though we lost, it inspired Japan.

"This time we've got the opportunity to inspire Japan again. We've trained well, prepared well and this will be Japan's best World Cup ever."

Joseph, who will be without flying winger Kenki Fukuoka (thigh strain), insisted Japan would not go into Friday's game as favourites, despite the weight of evidence.

"I never read Japanese newspapers but I've never really considered us to be the favourites," said the former All Black, pointing to a narrow 32-27 win over a hulking Russian side last November.

"We have a lot of respect for Russia," he added.

"We were very lucky to win last time we played. I wouldn't say we were favourites - I'd say we were even going into this Test match and if we don't play our best we're going to struggle."

Despite the absence of Fukuoka, Joseph has enough firepower in the shape of Kotaro Matsushima and Lomano Lemeki to leave Russia chasing shadows in Tokyo.

"We think we have the best guys for the job," insisted Joseph, who has kept Japan among the world's top 10 rugby nations since taking over from Eddie Jones.

"The team has prepared as well as ever before and we look forward to Friday night."

Leitch called on Japan to thrive on the pressure of kicking off the tournament.

"There's been pressure for over four years," he said.

"We've talked about it, confronted it. In terms of hyping the boys up, I don't need to do that. We don't need permission to play well - just go out and enjoy it."

However, the Japan captain ended on a cautious note, warning of Russia's feisty nature.

"Their mentality is quite scary," he said.

"Their martial arts fighters are so tough - even their sumo wrestlers. I'm sure they're going to bring it."

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/japans-leitch-tense-before-world-cup-opener-20190918>

Kiwi's identifiseer 26 breiers vir All Blacks

Brett Impey, voorsitter van Nieu-Seeland Rugby (NZR), sê hulle het 26 plaaslike afrigters geïdentifiseer wat die vermoë het om Steve Hansen as afrigter van die All Blacks op te volg.

Hansen het die tuig verlede week neergelê nadat Nieu-Seeland die bronsmedalje in die Wêreldbeker-toernooi in Japan verower het.

Onder sy leiding het die All Blacks 'n verstommende wensyfer van 86% behaal.

Hy is ook vier keer as Wêreldrugby se Afrigter van die Jaar aangewys.

“Ons het aan 26 afrigters 'n skrywe gerig (oor die vakante pos), hetsy of hulle internasionale spanne afrig, of by oorsese klubs, Superrugby-spanne of waar ook al betrokke is,” het Impey gesê.

“Ons glo ons het met dié lys al die vereistes gedek wat nodig is om dié pos te kan vul.

“Dis 'n spesialis-pos. Jy plaas nie net 'n advertensie op 'Seek' om die volgende All Black-afrigter te vind nie.

“Elkeen van hulle (die kandidate) was al van tyd tot tyd deel van ons proses.



Brett Impey

“Van hulle het oorsee gaan afrig vir 'n lang tydperk, ander vir korter tye,” het Impey gesê.

Een van Hansen se adjudante die afgelope sewe jaar, Ian Foster, het reeds sy naam in die hoed gegooi en geniet ook die ondersteuning van die invloedryke All Black Beauden Barrett.

Scott Robertson (Crusaders), Warren Gatland (wat as Wallis se afrigter na die WB-toernooi uitgetree het en volgende jaar die Chiefs afrig, asook die Britse en Ierse Leeus in 2021) en Jamie Joseph, Japan se afrigter, word in die Nieu-Seelandse media as die sterkste aanspraakmakers vir Hansen se pos beskou.

– Reuters



Jamie Joseph. Credit: Getty Images

Joseph among 26 invited to apply for All Blacks coach role

06 November 2019



Wellington - **New Zealand Rugby** bosses have ruled out a foreign coach for the **All Blacks**, revealing on Wednesday they have asked **26 New Zealanders** to apply including **Jamie Joseph**, who recently guided **Japan** to a historic first Rugby World Cup quarter-final.

Chairperson Brent Impey said it was "a luxury" to have such coaching depth to call on after **Steve Hansen** stepped down at the end of the World Cup last weekend.

The new coaching team will be named before Christmas, but Joseph is yet to say whether he will seek the All Blacks post or remain with Japan.

"If you look at what we've seen with the World Cup, many of those best coaches come from (New Zealand)," Impey said.

"We believe we have covered the field in terms of those coaches who would have the skillset to do the job. This is a specialist job."

The announcement came as Japan's assistant coach Tony Brown revealed he would stay loyal to Joseph and had rejected approaches to join the coaching teams of two leading contenders, Ian Foster and Scott Robertson.

"I made a decision I'm going to stay with Jamie. If he applies for the All Blacks, I'm in. If he stays with Japan, I'm in," Brown said.

Brown, a former All Blacks flyhalf, has formed a close bond with Joseph since the pair rebuilt an ailing Highlanders into Super Rugby champions in 2015.

The pair elevated World Cup hosts Japan into a top-10 nation with victories over Ireland and Scotland in the just-concluded showpiece.

"It felt right to stick with Jamie and what we've been doing for the last eight years," Brown said.

"It was a massive decision. One hundred per cent I want to coach the All Blacks tomorrow. But it didn't feel right floating between three different coaching teams where I don't get a say.

"Jamie puts together a great team and we're all trying to make the team better. That's what I like about Jamie... Everyone's trying to make the team better.

"We both want to coach the All Blacks but we both want to do it at the right time. Whether the right time is now, I hope it is or it may not be, it may be in four years."

Impey said the selection panel, which includes former World Cup-winning All Blacks coach Graham Henry, expected applicants to have their coaching support team ready when interviewed.

"Whether it's your scrum coach, your backs coach, your defence coach, whatever it is we want to see a team going forward," he said.

"Those 26 candidates know what we've been saying so we're expecting that in the applications.

"This is high performance. You've got to get the best, the very, very best. Our standards are very high. We believe our team has to be the best it possibly can."

Former Chiefs coach Dave Rennie, now with the Glasgow Warriors, said last week he had been asked to apply for the post.

Another prominent name believed to be in the mix is Warren Gatland, although the outgoing Wales coach has been told he could not be the All Blacks coach and also keep his contract as the 2021 British and Irish Lions coach.

Impey said former Ireland mentor Joe Schmidt was not available for consideration as he is taking a break from the game for family reasons.

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/joseph-among-26-invited-to-apply-for-all-blacks-coach-role-20191106>

Fluit-fluit, ringkoppe spoel mond uit

Wêreldrugby het in 'n ongeken-
de stap toegegee sy skeidsregters
het in die eerste naweek van die
Wêreldbeker-toernooi in Japan
te veel blapse gemaak.

Dié beheerliggaam het in 'n
verklaring die standaard van die
blasers sover in dié toernooi ge-
kritiseer.

“Die beamptes erken hul ver-
tonings voldoen nie aan die stan-
daarde wat Wêreldrugby en hul-
self stel nie,” lui die verklaring.

Maar, het Wêreldrugby byge-
voeg, hy is “vol vertrou dat van
die hoogste standaard vorentoe
gesien sal word”.

Daar was onder meer groot on-
gelukkigheid oor die gevaarlike
duikslag van die Wallaby-vleuel
Reece Hodge Saterdag op Peceli
Yato, flank van Fidji. Yato het
die veld met harsingskudding
verlaat en Hodge is sedertdien
uitgewys en sal vandag sy saak
voor 'n tugkomitee stel.

Mario Ledesma, afrigter van
Argentinië, was ook warm onder
die kraag ná sy span se nael-
skraapse nederlaag teen Frank-
ryk (sien berig binne).

Terwyl sommige Bok-onder-
steuners self boos was oor beslis-
sings deur Jerome Garcès in die
wedstryd teen die All Blacks, het
Rassie Erasmus aan **Hendrik
Cronjé** gesê die Springbokke se
fokus is nou op Namibië – nie
op hoe Wêreldrugby reageer op
video's en foto's van ongeoorloof-
de spel wat sedert Saterdag op
sosiale media gedeel word nie.

“Ons aanvaar hoe Wêreldrug-
by die voorvalle hanteer,” het hy
gesê. “Ons verwag dieselfde han-
tering wanneer ons by iets soort-
gelyk betrokke sou wees.”

– Sportredaksie

RWC 'officiating not good enough' - World Rugby

24 September 2019

Tokyo - **World Rugby** issued a rare criticism of refereeing standards at the World Cup on Tuesday after a number of controversies in the tournament's opening days.

The governing body said there had been "initial challenges" with technology and communications between match officials at the tournament in Japan.

Several incidents have been missed by officials - and shared widely on social media - since the tournament kicked off on Friday.

"Following the usual review of matches, the match officials team recognise that performances over the opening weekend of Rugby World Cup 2019 were not consistently of the standards set by World Rugby and themselves," a statement said.

"But World Rugby is confident of the highest standards of officiating moving forward."

Reece Hodge's apparent high shot on Fiji's Peceli Yato went unpunished at the time, but the Australia wing was later cited and will face a disciplinary hearing on Wednesday.

Footage of All Blacks captain Kieran Read's head-high, off-the-ball tackle on South Africa's Pieter-Steph du Toit, unnoticed by officials, has also drawn much comment online.

And Louis Picamoles appeared clearly offside when he made a crucial interception in France's narrow 23-21 win over Argentina, whose coach later slammed the officiating.

Just an hour after the World Rugby statement, refereeing was again under the spotlight as Samoa and Russia played out a bruising encounter in Kumagaya that saw three yellow cards.

For the first two yellows, both for high tackles, French referee Romain Poite very deliberately followed World Rugby's new protocol for policing high tackles with the help of his Television Match Official (TMO).

In both instances, Poite decided there was a "mitigating" reason against giving a red card, as the player being tackled - fullback Vasily Artyemyev on both occasions - had stooped as the hit was coming in. This saved Samoa's Motu Matu'u and Rey Lee-Lo from a straight red.

The third case, an arm around the neck from Russian prop Kirill Gotovtsev, was more clear-cut and Poite reached straight for the yellow card.

"Elite match officials are required to make decisions in complex, high-pressure situations and there have been initial challenges with the use of technology and team communication, which have impacted decision-making," World Rugby said.

"These are already being addressed by the team of 23 match officials to enhance consistency. Given this proactive approach, a strong team ethic and a superb support structure, World Rugby has every confidence in the team."

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/world-rugby-admits-challenges-with-refereeing-at-rwc-20190924>

Eddie wil Poemas in skrumms opdots

Eddie Jones, afrigter van Engeland, meen sy span se skrumwerk kan 'n bepalende faktor wees in môre se Wêreldbeker-rugbywedstryd teen Argentinië in Tokio.

Die Argentynse het deur die dekades heen 'n reputasie vir goeie skrumwerk opgebou, maar het die laaste klompie jare in daardie faset agteruit geboer.

“Dit gaan 'n yslike toets wees en hulle het nog nie teen ons geskrum nie. Ons glo dat ons skrumwerk 'n groot wapen kan wees. Wees gerus op die uitkyk daarvoor,” het Jones gister met die bekendmaking van sy span gesê.

Engeland gaan op volle sterkte wees nadat Jones in die Groep C-wedstryde teen Tonga en Amerika vir van die spelers in sy tweede linie geleenthede gegee het.

Argentinië is onder groot druk om te wen nadat hy in die eerste naweek van die toernooi teen Frankryk verloor het. 'n Nederlaag teen Engeland sal straks beteken dat die Poemas nie die groepfase oorleef nie.

Mario Ledesma, die Poemas se afrigter en voormalige haker, het die laaste maande hard daaraan gewerk om sy span se skrumwerk weer op standaard te kry sedert hulle in November verlede jaar in 'n nederlaag van 17-28 teen Ierland in Dublin drie drieë vanaf daardie faset afgestaan het.

Engeland se skrumwerk word versterk deur die terugkeer van Mako Vunipola, wat op die plaasvervangersbank is. Hy behoort vir Joe Marler deur die loop van die tweede helfte te vervang.

Elders is die fokus om seker te

maak dat die kombinasies geolie bly. George Ford en Owen Farrell is onderskeidelik die losskakel en binnesenter met die kragtige Manu Tuilagi op buitesenter.

Maro Itoje en George Kruis is vir die eerste keer in dié toernooi die slotpaar, met Sam Underhill, Tom Curry en Billy Vunipola die losvoorspelers. Lewis Ludlam is die losvoorspeler op die plaasvervangersbank.

Vir Jones het die keuse van 'n lostrio kopkrap geveg.

“Ludlam beïndruk ons baie met sy energie en entoesiasme, maar Mark Wilson is ongelukkig om nie in die groep te wees nie,” het Jones gesê.

Farrell, die Rose se kaptein, het gesê sy span is oorgehaal.

“Vergeleke met ons laaste wedstryd het ons baie tyd vir voorbereiding gehad. Ons sien dus uit daarna. Almal is verfris en kan nie wag om te speel nie,” het Farrell gesê.

Intussen het Argentinië net een verandering aangebring aan die span wat in sy sege oor Tonga begin het. Javier Ortega Desio vervang vir Tomas Lezana as agtsteman.

■ **Engeland:** Elliot Daly, Anthony Watson, Manu Tuilagi, Owen Farrell (k), Jonny May, George Ford, Ben Youngs, Billy Vunipola, Sam Underhill, Tom Curry, George Kruis, Maro Itoje, Kyle Sinckler, Jamie George, Joe Marler. **PLAASVERVANGERS:** Luke Cowan-Dickie, Mako Vunipola, Dan Cole, Courtney Lawes, Lewis Ludlam, Willi Heinz, Henry Slade, Jack Nowell.

Argentinië: Emiliano Boffelli, Matias Moroni, Matias Orlando, Jeronimo de la Fuente, Santiago Carreras, Benjamin Urdapilleta, Tomas Cubelli, Javier Ortega Desio, Marcos Kremer, Pablo Matera (k), Tomas Lavanini, Guido Petti, Juan Figallo, Julian Montoya, Nahuel Tetaz Chaparro. **PLAASVERVANGERS:** Agustin Creevy, Mayco Vivas, Santiago Medrano, Matias Alemano, Tomas Lezana, Felipe Ezcurra, Lucas Mensa, Bautista Delguy. – Reuters



Eddie Jones (Getty Images).

England back 'kamikaze kids' to smash Pumas at World Cup

03 October 2019



Tokyo - **England** coach **Eddie Jones** has welcomed back battering ram Mako Vunipola and backed his "kamikaze kids" to wreak havoc in this weekend's World Cup Pool C clash with Argentina.

Flankers Tom Curry and Sam Underhill start for Saturday's crunch fixture in Tokyo, while prop Vunipola returns to the bench along with winger Jack Nowell, who has also recovered from a long-term injury.

"I think they will be useful in terms of that contest at the breakdown," Jones said Thursday, referring to Curry and Underhill whom he christened with their nickname because they "hit everything that moves".

The Australian, who had a full complement of 31 players to select from, admitted that Vunipola and Nowell were yet to reach peak fitness but tipped them to have an impact as England look to secure a quarter-final spot with one game to play.

"They're still a way off but they trained really well yesterday and showed they're fit enough to make really significant contributions."

Jones made nine changes from the team that thrashed the United States 45-7 with only Joe Marler, George Kruis, Curry, Billy Vunipola, George Ford and Elliot Daly keeping their places.

Scrum-half Ben Youngs will win his 92nd cap, overtaking 2003 World Cup hero Jonny Wilkinson and putting him behind recent captain Dylan Hartley and prop Jason Leonard. Prop Dan Coles can draw level with Youngs if he comes on.

Pumas hooker Agustin Creevy -- who earlier this week branded England's rugby as "boring" and warned the game would be "like a war" -- was named among Argentina's replacements.

- Vunipola boost -

"It's an interesting team," Jones said of the 2015 semi-finalists.

"We know Argentina are at their best at World Cups. They're a pretty good team if they can get Creevy to come off the bench."

Jones, whose team have trashed Tonga (35-3) and the United States (45-7), has stuck with the double playmaker strategy of captain Owen Farrell at inside-centre and George Ford at fly-half.

"We've had a lot more time to prepare compared to the last game so we can't wait to play," said Farrell.

"It will be a tough game but we're prepared for any conditions thrown at us and to play any sort of rugby to win."

But Cole predicted Vunipola would give the English an enormous boost as they look to atone for their 2015 flop, when they failed to reach the quarter-finals.

"Mako's a brilliant player with the ability to have an impact on the game -- it's great to have him back in the fold," said Cole.

Jones pinpointed the scrum as key to the game -- one the Pumas need to win after losing 23-21 to France in their Pool C opener.

"It's part of Argentinian rugby culture," said the former Australia and Japan coach.

"You can have dormant periods but particularly when it's a fabric of your rugby, it's easy to reignite and I think (Argentina coach Mario Ledesma) has done that well."

"It's going to be a massive test on Saturday but they haven't scrimmed against us," warned Jones.

"We believe our scrum can be a real weapon -- so hang on to your seats!"

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/england-back-kamikaze-kids-to-smash-pumas-at-world-cup-20191003>

WIND VAN WANHOOP VIR ITALIË

Kaptein Keelvol: 'Dis gek!'

Parisse boos oor kansellasië



Sportredaksie

As die All Blacks nie reeds seker was van hul plek in die kwart-eindronde van die Wêreldbeker-toernooi nie, sou hul wedstryd teen Italië nooit gekanselleer word het nie.

So het die Italiaanse kaptein, Sergio Parisse, gister vuur gespoeg ná die nuus dat hul kans om by die agterdeur na die WB-kwarteindronde deur te dring, deur tifoon Hagibis vernietig is.

Maklik sou dit natuurlik nie wees nie, met net 'n oorwinning oor die magtige All Blacks móre in Toyota wat Italië ten koste van Suid-Afrika in die uitspeelwedstryde sou kon kry. In die Italiaanse kamp was daar egter steeds hoop en geloof dat hulle dit kon doen, al het hulle nog nooit 'n wedstryd teen Nieu-Seeland gewen nie.

Nou is dit neusie verby.

Conor O'Shea, Italië se afrigter, het gesê hy vind die nuus moeilik om te verwerk.

"Ek het die spelers se reaksie ná ons oefening gesien. Dit is aaklig. Hierdie ouens het hul lewe vir Italiaanse rugby gegee, net sodat hul toernooi op die oefenveld tot 'n einde kom.

"Dit is 'n harde en moeilike dag vir ons. Die ander spanne wie se wedstryde gekanselleer is, het reeds deurgedring."

Vir die 36-jarige Parisse was die kansellasië om verskeie redes 'n bitter pil om te sluk – onder meer omdat hy nou nie 'n afskeidswedstryd vir sy nasie sal speel nie. Hy tree nou uit rugby.

"As Nieu-Seeland vier of vyf ligapunte teen ons nodig gehad het (om hul toernooi lewend te hou) sou dit nie gekanselleer

word nie," het hy volgens Sky Sports gesê.

"Dit is belaglik dat 'n besluit van hierdie aard geneem is, want dis nie asof die ondersteuners eers gister hier aangekom het nie. Dis belaglik dat daar geen Plan B is nie, want dis nie nuus dat tifone Japan soms tref nie. Wanneer jy 'n Wêreldbeker reël, moet jy ('n Plan B) in plek hê.

"Mense dink die kansellasië van Italië teen Nieu-Seeland beteken niks nie, want ons sou in elk geval verloor het. Maar ons verdien respek as 'n span. As die twee spanne besluit het om nie

te speel nie is dit goed en wel. Maar as Nieu-Seeland die punte gekort het, sou die wedstryd voortgegaan het."

Steve Hansen, die afrigter van die All Blacks, het in reaksie op die kansellasië gesê hy het simpatie met Italië, maar net tot op 'n punt. Al die spanne het immers voor die toernooi ingestem tot gelykop-uitslae as 'n wedstryd afgelas moes word.

"Almal het geweet hierdie situasie is moontlik en almal het geweet daar sou 'n proses wees as dit wel gebeur," het hy gesê.

Die kansellasië beteken Nieu-Seeland en Italië het elk twee ligapunte ontvang. Die All Blacks is daardeur verseker van die eerste plek in Groep B, met 16 ligapunte. Suid-Afrika is tweede met 15 en Italië derde met 12.

Benewens die wedstryd tussen Nieu-Seeland en Italië het die organisateurs ook

móre se Groep C-kragmeting tussen Engeland en Frankryk gekanselleer. Albei dié spanne was wel reeds voor die besluit verseker van hul plek in die kwarteindronde.

In die Springbok-kamp word angstig gewag om te sien wie van Ja-

pan (14), Ierland (11) of Skotland (10) hul teenstander in die kwarteindronde sal wees.

Ierland se wedstryd móre in Foekoeoka teen Samoa word nie deur die tifoon geraak nie en gaan voort. Oor die lotsbepalende wedstryd in Jokohama tussen Japan en Skotland sal eers Sondagoggend 'n besluit geneem word.

Sou dié kragmeting ook afgelas word, sal Japan eerste in Groep A eindig. As die Iere móre met Samoa afreken, sal Skotland uit die toernooi geskakel word.



Dis belaglik dat daar geen Plan B is nie, want dis nie nuus dat tifone Japan soms tref nie.

— SERGIO PARISSÉ



Sam Whitelock (Getty).

All Blacks deny special treatment after typhoon row

11 October 2019



Urayasu - **New Zealand** have rejected accusations of preferential treatment over their cancelled final **Rugby World Cup** pool match, with senior lock **Sam Whitelock** saying "rugby is just a small thing" as Typhoon Hagibis steams towards Japan.

Italian captain **Sergio Parisse** [was furious](#) after the Azzurri were robbed of their last chance of making the quarter-finals when the match was called off, claiming it would have been played if the All Blacks had needed to win.

The cancellation of Pool B's All Blacks-Italy match, as well as England v France, both scheduled for Saturday, was taken for safety reasons as Hagibis, packing winds of more than 250km/h, takes aim at Tokyo and Yokohama.

The critical Scotland v Japan clash to determine the outcome of Pool A is also under threat.

All Blacks coach Steve Hansen said for the Italy match to have gone ahead "we would have rather played on Friday, but it wasn't our choice, it was out of our control".

World Rugby has denied favouritism, saying it "extensively explored all options" to ensure "a consistent, fair and equitable outcome for all teams".

Parisse labelled the unprecedented World Cup cancellations as "ridiculous". The matches go down as scoreless draws, eliminating the Italians and leaving them furious.

Italy needed to beat New Zealand for the first time, and with a bonus point, to qualify from Pool B and while that was highly unlikely, Parisse argued they at least deserved a shot.

"If New Zealand needed four or five points against us, it would not have been cancelled," he fumed.

Whitelock claimed the All Blacks wanted to play but "we don't make those decisions - it's come from higher up. Maybe ask those guys".

The long-serving Crusaders lock has experienced the cancellation of Super Rugby matches because of tragic events - the 2011 Christchurch earthquake, in which 185 people died and the mosque shootings early this year which claimed 51 lives.

"I've had a couple of Super Rugby games cancelled, with the earthquake and the shooting, and both those games you understand why. Rugby is just a small thing," he said.

"Sometimes the right thing is not playing. There would be nothing worse than if we did play and people were getting hurt. That's the right thing.

"We've listened to advice from above and we can't change it, so we just have to play the cards that have been dealt to us."

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/all-blacks-deny-special-treatment-after-typhoon-row-20191011>



Sergio Parisse . Credit: Getty Images

Test would've gone ahead if NZ needed the points - Parisse

10 October 2019



Tokyo - **Italy** captain **Sergio Parisse** has slammed the decision to cancel his side's **Rugby World Cup** match against **New Zealand** because of Super Typhoon Hagibis, saying the game would have gone ahead if the All Blacks needed a win.

The No 8 also said it was "ridiculous" for organisers not to have an alternative to cancellation as "it isn't news that typhoons hit Japan".

In an unprecedented move at a Rugby World Cup, organisers scrapped Saturday's matches between England and France, and New Zealand and Italy - with both fixtures in the path of the powerful typhoon.

While England and France both advance to the quarter-finals regardless, with two points each from a Pool C match now deemed a draw, Thursday's announcement ended Italy's slim hopes of reaching the last eight.

Admittedly, this would have required Italy to beat three-time world champions New Zealand for the first time - and with a bonus point.

"It is difficult to know that we won't have the chance to play a match against one of the great teams," Parisse told reporters in Toyota City on Thursday.

"If New Zealand needed four or five points against us, it would not have been cancelled," he added in comments published on the official Rugby World Cup news service, but later removed.

With a match meant to be played at the City of Toyota Stadium officially declared a scoreless draw as a result of the cancellation, the points Italy received left them third in Pool B on 12 points behind South Africa on 15, with reigning world champions New Zealand topping the group on 16.

The All Blacks will now face the runner-up of a tightly-contested Pool A in the quarter-finals.

While few expected Italy to cause a huge upset this weekend, the 36-year-old Parisse, whose 142 Test appearances are second only to retired New Zealand great Richie McCaw in the all-time list, was disappointed not to be facing the All Blacks for what could be the final time in his long career.

"We had the chance to play in a big stadium, against a great team," Parisse said.

"It is ridiculous that a decision of this nature has been made because it isn't like the fans arrived yesterday.

"It is ridiculous that there was no Plan B, because it isn't news that typhoons hit Japan. The alternative is Plan B. When you organise a World Cup you should have one in place."

Parisse even suggested there was an element of disrespect in the decision, even though Italy have lost every one of their previous 15 Tests against New Zealand.

"Sure, everyone might think that Italy versus New Zealand being cancelled counts for nothing because we'd have lost anyway, but we deserved to be respected as a team," he added.

"If Italy and New Zealand decide they don't want to play, then fine. But as I said before, if New Zealand needed the points it wouldn't have been cancelled."

Meanwhile, Italy coach Conor O'Shea lamented a "horrible" finish to the World Cup.

"I saw the players' reaction after training and it was horrible because these guys have given their lives to Italian rugby and their World Cup has ended on the training pitch, when it should be on the playing field," he said.

"I feel bad for Sergio and the whole squad."

But All Blacks coach Steve Hansen said cancellation was a "no-brainer", insisting when you "get a typhoon to the level we're getting then safety is the paramount thing".

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/game-would-have-gone-ahead-if-nz-needed-the-points-parisse-20191010>

Iere sonder Aki teen All Blacks in kwarteindstryd

Die Ierse senter Bunde Aki se Wêreldbeker-toernooi is verby nadat hy gister vir drie wedstryde gekors vir sy gevaarlike duikslag op die Samoanese loekstakei Utupano Seuteni.

Aki het die Samoan met die linkerskouer teen die kop getref in Saterdag se wedstryd in Groep A.

Nic Berry, die skeidsregter het Aki met 'n rookkaart afgestuur.

Wêreldrugby se onafhanklike tugkomitee, wat bestaan het uit adv. Adam Casselton van Australië, 'n voormalige Skotse af-

rigter Frank Hadden en die Roemeense skeidsregter Veleriu Toma, het tydens die tugverhoor beslis dat daar direkte

kontak met Seuteni se kop was en dat Aki nie 'n doiegerige poging aangewend het om laer te duik nie. Aki is aanvanklik vir ses wedstryde gekors, maar nadat die komitee sy goeie dissiplinêre rekord in ag geneem het, is die skorsing na drie wedstryde verminder.

Aki sal dus Saterdag se kwarteindstryd teen Nieu-Seeland en 'n moontlike halfeind- en eindstryd misloop.

As die All Blacks vir Ierland klop, sal hy twee wedstryde vir Connacht in die Pro14-reeks misloop.

Intussen kan Ierland, ondanks die terugslag, voor sy kragtiging met die All Blacks selfvertroue daaruit put dat hy in twee van sy laaste drie wedstryde teen die Nieu-Seelanders aan die wenkant was.

So het Johnny Sexton, lossaakel van die Iere, gister op 'n nuuskonferensie oor die twee spanne se wedstryd Saterdag in Tokio geê.

Ierland het die All Blacks in



Steve Hansen

November 2018 in Dublin met 16-9 geklop, nadat hy ook in 2016 in Chicago, Amerika, aan die wenkant was.

Die Iere se oorwinning in 2016 was hul eerste oorwinning oor die All Blacks, sedert die twee spanne die eerste keer in 1906 teen mekaar te staan gekon het.

"Dit gaan 'n ongelooflike hardewêreld. Die laaste drie uitslae teen hulle is 'n verloor, wen en 'n verloor, so daar sal geen oorgerustheid in die kamp wees nie," het Hansen geê.

"Die meeste spanne teen wie ons speel, lig hul spel met 10%, en hulle (Ierland) gaan geen uitsondering wees nie."

- Sportredaksie, worldcup.com

wees om ons 'n kans te gun," gehy.

Op sy beurt het Steve Hansen behoorlik die heuningkwas uitgehaal en Ierland se lot besing.

"Hulle is 'n goeie span en was vanjaar die voorste span in die wêreld. Die laaste drie uitslae teen hulle is 'n verloor, wen en 'n verloor, so daar sal geen oorgerustheid in die kamp wees nie," het Hansen geê.

"Die meeste spanne teen wie ons speel, lig hul spel met 10%, en hulle (Ierland) gaan geen uitsondering wees nie."

- Sportredaksie, worldcup.com



Bundee Aki (Getty Images).

Ireland blow as Aki gets 3-week ban, World Cup over

14 October 2019



Tokyo - **Ireland's Rugby World Cup** hopes took a knock on Monday as centre **Bundee Aki** was given a three-match ban for a high tackle, ruling him out of the rest of the tournament.

A judicial panel rejected Aki's attempt to overturn his red card after his shoulder crashed into the head of Samoa fly-half Ulupano Seuteni during Ireland's 47-5 win on Saturday.

The decision was announced ahead of Ireland's quarter-final on Saturday against New Zealand, who are going for their third straight World Cup title.

Aki, 29, will miss the World Cup quarter-final, semis and final, if Ireland go that far, or the next club matches with his Irish club, Connacht.

The Irish Rugby Football Union responded with a brief statement.

"The Ireland Management are disappointed with the outcome of Bundee's hearing and will review the Judicial Committee's written report once received," the IRFU said

Aki becomes the latest in a series of players to be disciplined at the World Cup for high tackles, the subject of a crackdown by referees after they were linked to concussions.

Aki, who has Samoan roots, had received support from the Samoa team which urged the judicial panel to "see some sense" and spare him a ban.

"I've known Bunde for a long time and know what a great man he is. He's got a great character and he doesn't go out there to do that to anybody," Samoa coach Steve Jackson said.

"Hopefully the powers that be see some sense and hopefully he gets to continue on in this tournament."

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/ireland-blow-as-aki-gets-3-week-ban-20191014>

Appendix J: News24 and Volksblad articles 04 & 05 Nov 19



Eddie Jones

Eddie bly aan as breier

Eddie Jones is "teleurgesteld oor al die negatiewe houding" nadat Engeland Saterdag in die eindstryd van die Wêreldbeker-rugbytoernooi teen Suid-Afrika verloor het.

Die Springbokke het Jones se Rose met 32-12 in die eindstryd in Jokohama geklop.

"Ek is teleurgesteld dat daar so 'n negatiewe houding oor ons vertoning is. Ons was op die dag nie goed genoeg nie, ek is jammer daaroor! Ons is deur 'n beter span geklop, maar ek is so trots op hierdie spelers," sê Jones.

Vir dié breier, 'n Australiër van geboorte, moet die nederlaag 'n verdere bitter pil wees om te sluk omdat hy ook die Wallabies afgerig het wat in 2003 se Wêreldbeker-eindstryd teen Engeland verloor het.

Jones (50) het nie regtig 'n antwoord gehad oor hoe kom hulle by die afbreekpunte ore aangesit en in die skrumme verniel is nie. Daarbenewens het die Engelse stut Kyle Sinckler die veld vroeg met 'n besering verlaat. "As ek geweet het wat verkeerd gegaan het, sou ek dit kon regmaak. Hulle (die Springbokke) het 'n belangrike aspek van die wedstryd oorheers en dit het deurgeslyf na die res van die wedstryd."

Jones het ontken dat die oomblik te groot vir die Engelse was en dat hulle gestotter het in die eindstryd. "As jy dit skryf, is jy die slim een," het Jones aan 'n joernalis gesê.

"Ons het alles probeer wat ons kon, ons was op die dag net nie goed genoeg nie. Ons is die tweede beste span in die wêreld."

Hoewel daar gerugte is dat Jones na sy geboorteland gaan terugkeer om weer die Wallabies af te rig, sê Bill Sweeney, uitvoerende hoof van die Engelse Rugbyunie, dat Jones sy kontrak sal eerbiedig. Jones, wat self geweier het om iets oor sy toekoms te sê, is nog tot 2021 gekontrakteer. – Sport24, Reuters



Eddie Jones (Getty Images).

England eager to keep Eddie Jones until 2023 RWC

04 November 2019



Tokyo - England are set to begin talks with coach **Eddie Jones** about the prospect of the Australian leading them at the 2023 Rugby World Cup in France when the beaten finalists return home from Japan.

Jones, appointed after England's woeful first-round exit on home soil at the 2015 edition, almost achieved his four-year plan of turning them into world champions only for South Africa to overwhelm the Red Rose brigade 32-12 in Saturday's final in Yokohama.

But the way a largely youthful side - with 25 members of a squad of 32 in their twenties - beat Australia and defending champions New Zealand in knockout play won plaudits.

Jones's current contract runs until 2021 and Bill Sweeney, the chief executive of England's Rugby Football Union, has no doubt the 59-year-old coach will see out that deal.

"Eddie's one of the world's best coaches - if not the best - despite the result against South Africa," Sweeney said.

"One of the first priorities when we get back will be to sit down and have a chat.

"We will do it as a matter of urgency.

"Eddie is committed to his contract through to the end of August 2021 and he is fulfilling that."

But Sweeney accepts the logic that if the RFU and Jones are both happy for him to go halfway through a World Cup cycle, he should see it through to the next edition.

"It makes sense doesn't it?" he said. "If you're going to go through to France 2023 it's nice to have that unbroken stretch, but both parties have got to be completely happy with it."

There have been reports Australia are looking to lure Jones back home after Michael Cheika stepped down following their quarter-final loss.

The 59-year-old Jones was the coach of his native Wallabies when they lost to England in the 2003 final and Sweeney said: "When you're in Eddie's position, you're going to have people sniffing around and you can imagine the story Australia would put together.

"We can only control our relationship with him and we can only control what we will wrap around him to enable us to perform at our best."

England have won a Grand Slam and a Six Nations since Jones took charge and Sweeney believes they can get even better under his guidance.

"Yeah, I do think so. He's done a fantastic job with this squad - look where we were at the last tournament," he said.

"He's unearthed some fantastic players who have huge careers ahead with England. He gets on well with that squad, he's committed to England rugby, so he's got an awful lot more to offer yet."

Sweeney added: "It's not job done yet, it's a bit like a pipeline and there's other players out there who need to be brought on.

"He's probably going to look to get a pool together of 50-55 players who can go the entire distance so he'll be looking long-term."

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/england-eager-to-keep-eddie-jones-until-2023-rwc-20191104>

Skotte moet opdok ná dreigemente voor tifofoon

Die Skotse Rugbyunie (SRU) is met R1,325 miljoen beboet nadat hy Wêreldrugby met regsaksie gedreig het in die Wêreldbeker-toernooi in Japan.

Wêreldrugby was nie ingenome met opmerkings van Mark Dodson, uitvoerende hoof van die SRU, voordat die tifofoon Hagibis Japan tydens die toernooi getref het nie.

Daar was, toe dié supertifofoon Japan genader het, sprake dat Skotland se stryd teen Japan afgelas sou word. Dit sou die Skotte se kans om die uit-speelrondes te haal, beëindig het.

Die wedstryd is wel gespeel, met die Brave Blossoms wat met 28-21 gewen het en Skotland wat toe in elk geval huiswaarts moes keer.

Dodson het met regsaksie gedreig om te verseker dat die wedstryd wel voortgaan.

Hy het gesê dat 'n wedstryd van Nieu-Seeland nooit afgelas sou word as hy van 'n sege afhanklik was om

vir die uitklopfase te kwalifiseer nie.

Maar die SRU is nou in 'n onafhanklike verhoor deur Christopher Quinlan (Engeland), Adam Casselden (Australië) en Nigel Hampton (Nieu-Seeland) aan wangedrag skuldig bevind, sê Wêreldrugby.

Die twee aanklagte waarop die SRU tereg gestaan het, is opmerkings deur Dodson aan Britse publikasies en tydens Skotland se spanaankondiging op 11 Oktober. En ook opmerkings deur 'n woordvoerder van die SRU, wat op 11 en 12 Oktober gemaak is.

Wêreldrugby glo dié uitsprake, wat suggereer dat die Skotte onregverdig behandel is, is totaal onvanpas in 'n tydperk wat Japan die ergste tifofoon in dekades moes trotseer.

In die verhoor is daar bevind dat die opmerkings die spel in oneer gebring het omdat dit Wêreldrugby se hantering van die omstandighede gekritiseer het nie en onsensitief teen-



Mark Dodson

oor die Japanse bevolking was.

Behalwe vir die boete moet die SRU ook Wêreldrugby skriftelik om ver skoning vra vir sy optrede.

Die geld wat die SRU moet betaal sal geskenk word aan 'n welsynsprogram wat help om verligting te bring in die gebiede wat die ergste deur tifofoon getref is. – Sportredaksie

07 Nov 2019

Scottish Rugby cop hefty fine over World Cup typhoon remarks



Typhoon Faxai (himawari8)

Dublin - The **Scottish Rugby Union** has been formally reprimanded and fined £70,000 over comments made in relation to the threatened cancellation of their **Rugby World Cup** pool match with hosts **Japan** due to Typhoon Hagibis.

SRU chief executive Mark Dodson said Scotland would not become "collateral damage" of the typhoon.

He accused governing body World Rugby of "rigidity" and said Scotland were considering legal action if the game did not go ahead.

Scotland were desperate for the game to be played because they would have been eliminated if it had been cancelled and counted as a 0-0 draw.

In the end, Japan's 28-21 victory on October 13 saw them qualify at the top of the pool, while Scotland failed to reach the quarter-finals for only the second time in their history.

Typhoon Hagibis, one of the biggest and most powerful storms Japan has seen in many years, killed more than 80 people.

A statement from World Rugby on Thursday said an independent disputes committee had found comments made by the SRU constituted misconduct.

"World Rugby strongly believed the comments, which suggested an unfair and disorganised treatment of all teams, to be inappropriate and ill-judged at a time when Japan was preparing for the largest and most destructive typhoon in decades," it said.

"The international federation believed that such comments brought the game into disrepute."

The committee formally reprimanded the SRU, ordered it to write a "meaningful apology" and fined it 70,000.

The fine will be donated to the Childfund Pass it Back programme on World Rugby's instruction, assisting with the ongoing relief effort in areas affected by the typhoon.

Scottish Rugby said it had received the ruling, tweeting: "We will now reflect on this outcome and further consider all our options, which may include arbitration."

<https://www.news24.com/sport/rugby/rugbyworldcup2019/scottish-rugby-cop-hefty-fine-over-world-cup-typhoon-remarks-20191107>

Appendix L: News24 and Volksblad articles 07 & 08 Oct 19

DTH wag al 13 jaar op dié kans

Die kwiksilwervleuel DTH van der Merwe sal in 'n ongeëwenaarde 15de wedstryd vir Kanada in die Wêreldbeker-toernooi uitdraf wanneer die Noord-Amerikaners vandag in die Kobe-stadium teen die Springbokke speel.

Die 33-jarige Van der Merwe sal verby Rod Snow en Jamie Cudmore op Kanada se lys van spelers skuif wat die meeste WB-wedstryde gespeel het.

Hy sluit hom aan by Brian Lima, Brian O'Driscoll, Gareth Thomas en Adam Ashley-Cooper as die enigste spelers wat in vier WB-toernooie gespeel het.

"Dit is spesiaal en iets waarna ek my hele loopbaan lank uitsien om teen die Bokke te speel – veral omdat dit my laaste WB-toernooi is," het Van

der Merwe Sondag in Kobe aan die media gesê.

"Ek het jare gelede teen (die Blitsbokke) in die sewesreeks gespeel, maar dié is 'n geleentheid waarna ek baie uitsien."

Van der Merwe het in 2003 na Kanada geëmigreer en het sy debuut drie jaar later in 2006 gemaak.

Hy het daarna ook baie ervaring in Europa gaan opdoen deur vir die Glasgow Warriors van Skotland, die Scarlets in Wallis en vir 'n kort rukkie die Newcastle Falcons in Engeland uit te draf.

Van der Merwe erken daar is baie min wat hy kan doen om hom fisiek voor te berei om die Bokke te pak.

"Hulle is goed afgerig, hulle het 'n fisieke pak en word aangevul deur 'n vinnige agterlyn.

Hierdie is vir ons 'n geleentheid om ons te meet teen een van die beste spanne in die wêreld.

"Hulle is 'n puik groep, van 1 tot 31, dit maak nie saak wie hulle kies nie. Maar ons het ons huiswerk gedoen en hooplik kan ons die lesse toepas," het Van der Merwe gesê.

Die Kanadese afrigter, Kingsley Jones, het ses veranderings aangebring aan die span wat met 63-0 deur die All Blacks oorrompel is.

Die Kanadese span het 'n nuwe voorry, bestaande uit die stutte Hubert Buydens en Jake Ilnicki en die haker Andrew Quattrin.

Die slot Kyle Baillie keer terug van 'n besering om in sy eerste WB-wedstryd vanjaar te speel. Die skrumskakel Phil



DTH van der Merwe

Mack en die heelagter Andrew Coe is die ander veranderinge.

Nog 'n Suid-Afrikaner van geboorte, die senter Guiseppe du Toit, het hom by die Kanadese groep aangesluit en is op die bank teen die Bokke.

– Reuters



DTH van der Merwe . Credit: Getty Images

Captain Greene still inspiring Canada's Van der Merwe

07 October 2019



Kobe - When Canada star **DTH van der Merwe** glances at the strapping on his left wrist during the Rugby World Cup match against his native South Africa on Tuesday, he will again be inspired by the words 'Captain Greene'.

Trevor Greene was almost killed by a 16-year-old boy who took an axe to his head as he and other Canadian soldiers talked to village elders in Afghanistan in 2006.

"As far as Captain Greene goes, we had him speaking to us before the 2011 World Cup," Van der Merwe told reporters at the Kobe Misaki Stadium on Monday.

"He's a Canadian rugby player who obviously went to Afghanistan and had the tragic injury.

"So just some of the words he said prior to that World Cup, just the things that he had to go through, the struggles in life, is just something that kind of hit home and we decided that we'll name our mascot 'Captain Greene'.

"I wear my wife and three kids on (the strapping) my right hand and Captain Greene on the left, so when I need a bit of inspiration I just look down at that."

Van der Merwe will be making a Canada record 15th World Cup appearance on Tuesday and could become only the fifth player to have scored a try in four different World Cups if he scores against either South Africa or Namibia.

The 33-year-old wing, who grew up in Worcester, a hour's drive north of Cape Town, emigrated with his family when he was a teenager.

But the much-travelled Van der Merwe, who has played club rugby in England, Wales and Scotland, still has relatives in South Africa and visited family there as recently as February.

Van der Merwe added that while playing a match at Newlands in Cape Town had been "one of my bucket list things", facing South Africa would be a good substitute.

Canada, still winless at this World Cup, head into Tuesday's match with just a six-day turnaround from their 63-0 thrashing by reigning champions New Zealand.

But coach Kingsley Jones, a former Wales back-row, said: "I walked into a party this morning in the changing room - beatbox going, guys smiling.

"For me, that's a massive confidence booster," added Jones, the last of whose 10 Wales caps came when he captained a side thrashed 96-13 by South Africa in Pretoria in 1998.

Meanwhile Canada captain Tyler Ardron, who plays for the Chiefs in New Zealand, said they were glad to "measure" themselves against the All Blacks and the Springboks, traditionally the two strongest sides in international rugby union.

"It's a different level even from Super Rugby," he said.

"I play against the same guys every week, but when you put the 15 best of them on the field at the same time, that pace and physicality is impressive."

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/captain-greene-still-inspiring-canadas-van-der-merwe-20191007>

'MEER EMOSIE AS DIT KRY JY NIE'

Oorwinning groter as '95, sê Pienaar

Francois Pienaar, kaptein van die Springbokke se seëvierende span in 1995, sê wat Suid-Afrika Saterdag in Japan vermag het, is groter as 24 jaar gelede.

Die oomblik waar Pienaar die Webb Ellis-trofee destyds by Nelson Mandela – wat 'n replika van Pienaar se nommerses-trui gedra het – op Ellispark in Johannesburg ontvang het, is een van sport se ikoniese foto's.

Pienaar het Saterdag in Jokohama toegekyk toe Siya Kolisi, die Springbokke se eerste swart toetskaptein, die land se grootste prys omhoog gehou het.

Die oorwinning van 32-12 oor Engeland het vir nog 'n onvergeetlike oomblik in die Suid-Afrikaanse geskiedenis gesorg.

"Die is groter," het Pienaar Sondag aan verslaggewers by die Wêreldbeker-toekennings in Tokio gesê, berig rugbypass.com, asook theguardian.com

"Dit is groter, want dis 'n getransformeerde span. 58 miljoen mense het die Springbokke dopgehou, en alle rasse sou wakker geword en groen aangetrek het, wat nie in my tyd sou gebeur het nie.

"Dit het sedert my tyd baie verbeter. Ons het 'n ongelooflike oomblik met mnr. Mandela gehad, maar dié ondersteuning vir dié span was eenvoudig ongelooflik. Om Suid-Afrika in die eindstryd te sien, Siya Kolisi, die eerste swart kaptein van Suid-Afrikaanse rugby in sy 50ste toets, sy pa wat die eerste keer in sy lewe op 'n vliegtuig geklim het om sy seun te sien speel. Ongelooflik. Meer emosie as dit kry jy nie.

"En dan om my nommer te sien en die (Suid-Afrikaanse) president wat dit dra, wat mnr. Mandela gedra het, en ek weet Cyril (Ramaphosa) was baie na



Francois Pienaar en Siya Kolisi Sondag in gesprek by Wêreldrugby se toekenningsaand in Tokio.

Foto: GETTY IMAGES

aan Mandela.

"Dis meer as net rugby in baie lande, maar in Suid-Afrika is ons broos. Ons land moet herbou word. Om te herbou moet jy verenig en dan wys sport jou hóé.

"Rugby in besonder het plek vir alle talente – sterk manne voor, groot ouens, vinnige ouens. Hulle speel saam. Dit maak van hulle 'n suksesvolle span en dis die mooi storie van die lewe en vir 'n land.

"Almal moet saamwerk as jy suksesvol wil wees. As 'n land, om wêreldkampioen te wil wees, moet almal saamwerk."

Die voormalige Springbok-vleuel Bryan Habana, wat gehelp het dat Suid-Afrika in 2007 glorie smaak in Parys, het ook hulde aan Kolisi gebring.

"Dis 'n ongelooflike prestasie. Al die lof en eer wat sy kant toe kom, verdien hy.

"Ek het die hele week vir mense vertel hoe Siya grootgeword het. Hy het ondersteuning gehad, maar nie goeie rolmodelle nie. Hy was soms bekommerd oor waar sy volgende bord kos vandaan sou kom.

"Hy wou soms net deur die nag kom met die wete dat hy skool toe kon gaan waar hy 'n konfyt-toebroodjie sou kry om hom deur die dag te help.

"Omdat ek vir Siya persoonlik ken, meer as die gewone ou en deel van sy reis was, is dit fantasties. Hy verdien alles wat na sy kant toe kom."

Suid-Afrika se sege in Japan beteken dat hy in 2021 die Britse en Ierse Leeus as wêreldkampioene die stryd sal aansê – en Pienaar kan nie wag vir die reeks van drie toetse nie.

"Dit gaan groot wees," het hy gesê.

"Ek dink die Britse en Ierse Leeus is die mees romantiese storie in sport en ek dink politici kan leer, die Brexiteers kan leer oor hoe die Leeus byeenkom, hoe dinge werk.

"Dit gaan alles oor liefde. Dis regtig so. Hierdie mense kom byeen en hulle vorm lewenslange vriendskappe.

"Ons gaan nie terugstaan nie. Ons gaan hulle helse mededinging gee as hulle Suid-Afrika toe kom." – Sportredaksie

Pienaar believes this RWC win is bigger than 1995

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/pienaar-believes-this-rwc-win-is-bigger-than-1995-20191104>

04 November 2019



Cape Town - Former captain **Francois Pienaar** believes that the weekend's **Rugby World Cup** victory by the **Springboks** is bigger than the 1995 success.

24 years ago, Pienaar led the 1995 team that defeated New Zealand 15-12 at Ellis Park to lift the trophy for the first time.

Pienaar was handed the Webb Ellis Cup by the late President Nelson Mandela which has become one of sport's most powerful images.

This past weekend, Siya Kolisi led the Springboks to their third World Cup title as they [defeated England](#) in the final at Yokohama.

[READ | World champion Springboks announce SA bus tour dates](#)

Pienaar, who watched the Springboks triumph in Japan, hailed Kolisi and insisted that Saturday's victory was far more significant.

"This is bigger. This is bigger because it is a transformed team, 58 million people watching in South Africa yesterday morning, and all races would have woken up wearing green, which wouldn't have happened in my time," Pienaar told [The Guardian](#).

"It has evolved from my time. We had an incredible moment with Mr Mandela but just the support from the nation for this team and captain.

"Seeing South Africa in the final, Siya Kolisi, the first black captain of South African rugby in his 50th game, his dad flying for the first time in his life to watch his son play. Wow. You don't get more emotion than that," he said.

The Springboks are now the **world's No 1 team**, according to the latest World Rugby rankings.

Compiled by Lynn Butler

Bok RWC win so much bigger than rugby, says Habana

02 November

London - **South Africa's Rugby World Cup** victory is about far more than rugby, Springboks legend **Bryan Habana** said following their thumping [32-12 win](#) over England on Saturday in Japan.

South Africa's third World Cup triumph was marked by the side's first black captain Siya Kolisi receiving the trophy in a sport that for decades was seen as a bastion of apartheid.

Habana, who was in the side that beat England in 2007, said the sight of Kolisi leading the team would inspire millions of South Africans.

"I'm taking a moment to take it all in - this is what the best dreams are made of," Habana told broadcaster ITV.

"This moment will be etched forever not only on the trophy but for every South African.

"This has been a journey which has been so transformational.

"Siya Kolisi thank you for giving South Africa hope, thank you for inspiring South Africans."

In a nod to the past, Kolisi was wearing the same number six that white captain Francois Pienaar wore when he accepted the trophy from South Africa's first black president Nelson Mandela in 1995.

Kolisi briefly joined Habana on the ITV interview podium and the two locked in an emotional embrace before Kolisi said: "This gives hope. I never thought I would be living this experience.

"When I was a kid all I was thinking about was getting my next meal."

Habana said he hoped the victory marked a turning point for both the country and the sport.

"This will be so much bigger than just for rugby and also for a new generation watching back home," said Habana.

"It is incredibly special to see a story like Siya's and the journey he has been on for the last seven years.

"To see a guy galvanise a team which did not seem possible (winners) 18 months ago is extraordinary.

"With him at the helm I hope this story lingers on a long time."

Kolisi said having his father at the match was a way of repaying him.

"I believe you never forget where you came from and those who helped you," he said.

For Habana, capped 124 times, South Africa were by far the better team as they upped their performance considerably after their dour semi-final win over Wales.

"Absolutely phenomenal. Nobody expected such a commanding display. They won all the big battles," said Habana.

For England's 2003 World Cup winning coach Clive Woodward - who edged current England coach Eddie Jones's Australia in Sydney - there was no hard luck stories for the losers.

"Congratulations, the better team won," said Woodward.

"At this level of rugby if you cannot scrum properly you are always going to come second. England will be bitterly disappointed, they never fired a shot.

"They can have no complaints but also there should be no recriminations. England are a strong side, they just got belted."

Jonny Wilkinson, whose drop goal in the dying seconds of the 2003 final sealed a remarkable win, said England had been unable to adapt their game from the one they played so impressively to beat the All Blacks in the semi-final.

"They needed a different type of performance and could not produce it," Wilkinson told ITV.

"The South African defence had power over the ball and never allowed England to move the ball.

"South Africa were ruthless and relentless and got better as their confidence grew.

"They had a huge emotional attachment to this game and were a different side to the one last week."

Irish rugby legend Brian O'Driscoll put the win down to the 'Boks' defence.

"They were outstanding, they played with a lot of ambition," said O'Driscoll.

"A special mention to their defensive coach Jacques Nienaber, who turned their defence into an attacking weapon.

"The Kolbe try came from a terrific hit by Malcolm Marx.

"This is terrific for them as they, like Wales, are a nation that lives and breathes rugby."

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/bok-rwc-win-so-much-bigger-than-rugby-says-habana-20191102>

WB-KWARTEINDRONDE

Hansen bly dis nie Japan

Brave Blossoms speel soos 'n 'elite-span'

Die Japanse rugbyspan se goeie spel en vordering in die Wêreldbeker-toernooi bring nie net opwinding vir Japannese nie.

Die swaargewigte van wêreldrugby, waaronder Nieu-Seeland, die verdedigende kampioen, neem ook kennis.

Steve Hansen, die Kiwi-afrigter, was beïndruk met Japan se oorwinning van 28-21 Sondag oor Skotland.

Die Brave Blossoms het nou na die sewende plek op die wêreldranglys opgeskuif en Hansen is bly sy span speel nie nou teen Japan nie.

"Mense vra ons teen wie ons wil speel.

"Japan speel beslis nou skitterende rugby. Ek is baie bly dat hy aan die ander kant van die loting is."

Japan het ná vier oorwinnings oor Rusland, Ierland, Samoa en Skotland boaan Groep A geëindig. Hy sal Sondag in die kwartfinale teen Suid-Afrika te staan kom. Die Springbokke was die naaswenner van Groep B ná Nieu-Seeland.

Sou Japan daarin slaag om sy skokoorwinning oor die Springbokke van vier jaar gelede in Brighton te herhaal, sal hy in die halfeindronde teen Wallis of

Frankryk speel. Sy moontlike teenstander in die eindstryd is dan die All Blacks.

Hansen was beïndruk met die tempo waarteen Japan speel, asook sy onwrikbare verdediging.

Ierland kon teen Japan vir 60 minute geen punte aanteken nie en Skotland was ook puntelos in die laaste 25 minute.

"Dit is 'n goeie manier om rugby te speel, nie waar nie?" sê Hansen.

"Dit het vir hulle gewerk teen Ierland, Skotland en hul ander teenstanders."

Die All Black-flank Sam Cane sê 'n groot groep spelers het in Nieu-Seeland se spankamer byeengekom om die wedstryd te kyk, terwyl die res in hul kamers gekyk het.

"Die spoed waarteen die Japanners speel en hul vaardigheid is indrukwekkend – dis 'n goeie span," het Cane gesê.

Hansen sê Japan speel soos 'n elite-span.

"Wat vertonings betref, is hulle in die top-agt en hulle speel gehalte-rugby.

"Japan kan trots wees op sy span. Hy het Japanse rugby 'n opflukkering gegee, sowel as Japan se mense." – Reuters



Sonny Bill Williams trek Jack Goodhue plat tydens 'n All Black-oefensessie in Japan.

Foto: GALLO IMAGES



Steve Hansen (Getty Images).

All Blacks happy to dodge 'Tier 1' Japan at World Cup

14 October 2019



Tokyo - New Zealand coach **Steve Hansen** paid tribute on Monday to an "awesome" Japan performance at the Rugby World Cup and said even the mighty All Blacks were glad to avoid them in the quarter-finals.

Japan have upset the form book and 50/1 bookmakers' odds by winning all their group matches, including against Scotland and Ireland, to top their pool and play South Africa in the last eight.

"People have said 'Who do you want to play?' Well, there's an in-form team so I'm quite happy they are on the other side of the draw," said Hansen.

New Zealand topped Pool B and will play their quarter-final against Ireland, who were stunned by the Brave Blossoms in their group match.

Describing Japan's 28-21 win against Scotland on Sunday as "awesome", Hansen said the Brave Blossoms now belonged at World Rugby's top table - the sport's so-called Tier 1 teams.

"Without a doubt, they would have to be considered like they are playing and performing like a Tier 1 nation," said Hansen.

"They are now in the top eight in the world on performance. They are playing quality rugby so I think Japan should be very, very proud," he added.

Japan have risen to seventh in the world rankings on the back of their World Cup form, above Six Nations sides France, Scotland and Italy, and Rugby Championship team Argentina.

All Black flanker Sam Cane said the Japan-Scotland match had packed out the TV room in the New Zealand camp, with about three-quarters of the squad watching it together and the rest viewing it in their rooms.

"Pretty impressive to be honest. First half was really impressive. The speed the Japanese played at. The skill level. They are the real deal," he said.

Centre Anton Lienert-Brown said Japan had been "outstanding" and "awesome" and highlighted their defensive effort as Scotland hit them with wave after wave of attacks in the second half.

"To see them holding out defensively as well was very impressive," said Lienert-Brown.

Hansen said Japan's run was a "marvellous thing" for the Rugby World Cup and had boosted the sport in the country, the first Asian nation to host the tournament.

He also said the win had lifted the country after a "pretty horrific weekend" being battered by Typhoon Hagibis, which has claimed at least 35 lives.

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/all-blacks-happy-to-dodge-tier-1-japan-at-rwc-20191014>

Brendan: Bokke moes Garcès eerder uitgelos het

Sportredaksie

Die Springbokke was met tye verbeeldingloos en het nie 'n plan B teen die All Blacks in hul openingswedstryd in die Wêreldbeker-toernooi gehad nie.

Dit is die mening wat Brendan Venter, die eertydse Springbok-senter en oud-afrigter, in sy gereelde rubriek vir die Nieu-See-landse webwerf stuff.co.nz uitgespreek het.

Met verwysing na die All Blacks se Wêreldbeker-oorwinning oor die Bokke in Jokohama die afgelope naweek, skryf hy

dat Steve Hansen (afrigter) se span goed daarin geslaag het om die Springbokke se opskietverdiging te neutraliseer deur onder meer gebruik te maak van die skop-aangee. Hulle het ook die opskietverdiging omseil deur naby mekaar te hardloop en nie te wyd te speel nie.

Venter glo die wêreldkampioen was takties baie skerper as die Springbokke.

"Hulle het die stryd in die lug gemaklik gewen. Hul lugskoppe, om die bal te jaag en ook hul wedywering om die bal terug te kry, was baie beter as die

Springbokke s'n." reiken Venter: "As jy so kwaai staarmaak op jou dryfspel vanuit lynstane en jou skopspel (soos die Bokke het), en dit werk nie, dan is jy in die moeilikheid."

Tog glo hy die Springbokke het goed teruggeveg nadat hulle rusryd met 3-17 agter was.

Toe die Bokke in die tweede helfte momentum gekry het met hul baldraers het die wedstryd verander. Hulle kan volgens Venter trots wees op hul vertooring in dié helfte en hy glo steeds hulle is goed genoeg om die Wêreldbeker te wen.

Venter reken Erasmus se sterk punt is sy helderheid wat sy plan betref en sy spankeuses Hy bevrage teken egter die wysheid daarvan om die kleme vooraf op die skedersregter, Jérôme Garcès, te plaas, want in sy ervaring werk dit nooit en irriteer dit net die blaser.

Erasmus en die hulpafrieger Mzwandile Stick het in die aanloop tot die toets gevra dat Garcès die twee spanne gelyke behandelings gee.

Nadat die Kiwi's met 23-13 gewen het, het dit op sosiale media gegons oor al die voorvalle van

ontoelaatbare spel deur die All Blacks wat hy oor die hoof gesien het.

Venter sê nietemin Garcès se vertoning was "skokkend" en hy is een van die hedendaagse tipe skedersregters "wat alles laat gaan".

"Voor die wedstryd het ek geweet hy sou sukkel na albei kanse toe weens sy onvermoë om sterk beslissings te maak. Vir ons as afrigters is die saak met hulle maak nie, maar dit wat hulle oor die hoof sien.

"As hulle nie die onkantreël

toepas nie, polisieer hulle ook nie spelers wat die duikslag uitvoer en nie wegrol nie, asook onwettige spel in die lynstane."

Oor die beeldmateriaal wat op sosiale media na vore gekom het van die All Black-kaptein, Kieran Read, wat Pieter-Steph du Toit in 'n lynstaan sonder die bal hoogvat, het Venter gesê "dit is nie in die gees van die spel nie".

Hy meen as skedersregters die All Blacks begin vasvat vir dié tipe voorvalle, sal dit wees weens wedstryde soos dié in Jokohama.



Brendan Venter (Gallo).

Brendan Venter: Jerome Garces was 'shocking' in Boks v All Blacks

26 September 2019

sport24

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/brendan-venter-jerome-garces-was-shocking-in-boks-v-all-blacks-20190926>

Cape Town - Former **Springbok** centre and Sharks coach **Brendan Venter** has hit out at referee **Jerome Garces** following his performance in Saturday's clash between the All Blacks and South Africa.

New Zealand won the match 23-13 to take control of Pool B, but Garces came in for some heavy criticism at the end of the contest for his handling of the scrums and the breakdown.

It was one of several questionable refereeing performances seen so far at the 2019 World Cup, and it prompted World Rugby to this week publicly acknowledge that the standard of officiating had not been up to scratch so far in the competition.

Venter, in a column for New Zealand website Stuff.co.nz, did not hold back.

"As expected, Garces was shocking and is part of the current breed of referees we refer to as an 'everything goes referee' and their thinking is that the lower the penalty count, the better the spectacle but they are wrong," Venter wrote.

"Before the match, I knew the referee would struggle both ways because of his inability to make strong calls. For us as coaches, the issue with referees is not the mistakes they make, it's non-refereeing and what they don't blow. It's when they don't referee the offside line, don't police the breakdown, the tackler rolling, counter-rucking from the side and illegal play in the lineout which is an issue."

Venter added that it was not a wise idea for Bok coach Rassie Erasmus to have put pressure on Garces in the media the build-up to the match, saying that it was something that he had seldom seen work in his coaching career.

The Boks are next in action when they take on Namibia in Toyota on Saturday.

Another Frenchman, Matthieu Reynaud, will take charge of that match.

Japan op onbekende terrein as hy Sondag boaan Groep A eindig

Jamie Joseph sê sy Japanse span is nou in onbekende waters nadat sy oorwinning van 38-19 oor Samoa Saterdag in Toyota hom op koers geplaas het om boaan Groep A in die Wêreldbeker-toernooi te eindig.

'n Drie in beseringstyd deur die Suid-Afrikaans-gebore vleuel Kotaro Matsushima het sy span boonop van 'n bonuspunt verseker. Klop hulle Sondag vir Skotland, behoort Japan die Bokke in die kwarteindrondte te pak.

Daar is egter selfs 'n kans dat hulle glad nie tot die laaste agt kan deurdring nie, as hulle met 'n groot telling teen Skotland verloor. Daaraan dink die Japanese egter nie.

"Ek voel 'n bietjie verlig," het die breier Joseph ná sy span se oorwinning erken.

"Ek dink Samoa het baie goed gespeel en hulle kan trots wees daarop om met so 'n fisieke veronting vorendag te kon kom net 'n paar dae nadat hulle teen Skotland gespeel het.

"Ons was 'n bietjie rasend in die eerste helfte. Ons uitvoering was nie soos ons dit wou hê nie, maar ná rustyd het ons beheer begin neem."

Met Ierland wat die groepfase ook met net een nederlaag kan afsluit nadat hy teen Japan vasgeval het, was die bonuspunt uiters belangrik. Dit het egter vir 'n wyle gelyk asof Japan nie die bonuspunt sou kry nie.

"Ons span het 'n ontsettende geloof in ons eie vermoëns en teen die einde het die plaasvervaardigers opgekom en 'n groot impak gemaak," sê Joseph.

"Dit is een van die groot redes waarom ons sukses behaal. Ons



Kotaro Matsushima druk Saterdag Japan se bonuspundrie.

Foto: AP

maak nie net op een of twee spelers staat nie."

Die geloof in sy span het Saterdag weer gegroei, maar hy raai dat hulle dit volgende week gaan nodig kry.

"Dit is die eerste keer tot nog toe dat Japan in 'n posisie is om boaan die groep te eindig, so dit is nuwe terrein vir ons."

Oor Skotland sê hy hulle het 'n baie goeie span met baie ervaring en die X-faktor.

"Ons het gesien hoe klinies hulle in die wedstryd teen Samoa (wat hulle met 34-0 gewen het) was," sê Joseph.

"Ek dink dit sou altyd op die Skotland-wedstryd neerkom. Dit gaan 'n grote wees. Ek en die spelers kan nie wag nie."

Steve Jackson, Joseph se Samoaanse eweknie, was op sy beurt nie baie tevrede met van die skeidsregterbeslissings nie.

Jackson het geen probleem gehad met die geelkaart wat sy

flank TJ Ioane gekry het vir 'n duikslag sonder arms nie (Samoa se vyfde geelkaart van die toernooi), maar glo Jaco Peyper was minder streng met Japan. Hy was ook kwaad omdat die ervare heelagter, Tim Nanai-Williams, van die veld is met 'n kopbesering ná 'n voorval in die eerste helfte wat ongestraf verbygegaan het.

"Ek is seker net so verbaas soos die meeste mense," sê Jackson.

"Ek stem saam TJ se duikslag was laat. Maar dit was 'n skouer teen die bors. Daar was 'n skouer teen die kop (teen Nanai-Williams) en ons verloor 'n speler ná die kopbesering-assessering."

Hy sê hy wil niks by Japan wegneem nie, maar sy spelers verdien beter as dit.

"Ons het meer bestendigheid van skeidsregters nodig... Ek skud soms net my kop," sê Jackson. — Reuters



Kotaro Matsushima (Getty).

SA-born 'Ferrari' Matsushima puts Japan in driving seat at RWC

05 October 2019



Toyota City - Fleet-footed "Ferrari" **Kotaro Matsushima** showed his class as he emerged from the shadow of fellow wing Lomano Lemeki to score a crucial late try against Samoa and put Japan in control of Rugby World Cup Pool A on Saturday.

Matsushima has roared to prominence at this tournament after scoring a blistering hat-trick in Japan's tournament-opening win over Russia, making him a marked man in a tight pool.

The 26-year-old, born in South Africa to a Zimbabwean mother and Japanese father, then threatened Ireland every time he had the ball in Japan's thrilling 19-12 upset victory over the European giants in their second game.

He more than contained the imposing figure of Jacob Stockdale in that match and, against a physical Samoan side, showed glimpses of both attack and defence before his try secured a bonus-point 38-19 victory in Toyota.

The partisan crowd, almost to a man, woman and child decked out in the hooped red and white of Japan, rose to their feet in expectation every time Matsushima got the ball.

The winger made one scintillating break on the quarter-hour mark, searing through a gap and sprinting clear before being clawed down by Samoan hooker Seilala Lam.

But it was left winger Lemeki who was used more early on, often on an inside crash ball off set pieces, and also for kick returns.

Matsushima, described by Japan coach Jamie Joseph as a "Ferrari" after the Russia victory, was left largely as a bystander for much of the first period, with half-backs Yutaka Nagare and Yu Tamura both guilty of kicking too much possession away.

Lemeki botched what would have been Japan's opening try, running straight at Henry Taefu in defence rather than stepping back towards the posts or looking for a pass to the supporting runner who was screaming inside him.

- 'Tough, but we're ready' -

Matsushima also had a chance to showcase his defensive qualities, putting in a bone-cracking tackle to snuff out a promising Samoan attack after Kane Le'aupepe had surged upfield from a restart.

The winger then moved into more of a roving full-back position as Lemeki, New Zealand-born but of Tongan heritage, deservedly went on to pick up the man-of-the-match award for his powerful ball-in-hand contribution.

"Samoa are a very, very physical team," said Lemeki. "After the results from last week, we knew they had to win, but we were up for the challenge and it was a tough one."

Lemeki said interchanging amongst the backs was key when playing in Joseph's multi-cultural team.

"You've got to play a lot of roles," he said, with he and Matsushima swapping roles at will in the second-half. "The legs are feeling a bit sore at the moment."

Matsushima had the last word, however, when he produced a sharp step inside centre Alapati Leiua and rode the tackle of Pete Cowley for Japan's fourth try deep in extra-time.

"Once Matsushima crossed that line everyone was delighted!" beamed Japan's South African-born skipper Pieter Labuschagne.

"It was the 85th minute and everyone was full of joy once he'd crossed the line."

That fourth try handed the hosts an invaluable bonus point, meaning they control the pool ahead of the three remaining matches.

Scotland are first up, taking on Russia on Wednesday, before Ireland play Samoa on Saturday and the Brave Blossoms round off their group stage against the Scots -- on a short turnaround -- in Yokohama on October 13.

Scotland, Lemeki said, "is definitely going to be tough, but we're ready".

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/sa-born-ferrari-matsushima-puts-japan-in-driving-seat-at-rwc-20191005>

Jones mor 'iemand' spioeneer op Rose

Eddie Jones het gister, ook nie vir die eerste keer vanjaar nie, beweer iemand het op Engeland se eerste Wêreldbeker-oefensessie terug in Tokio gespioeneer.

Hy het die aantyging gemaak nadat spanbeampies 'n rooi lig opgemerk het in 'n gebou wat op die Rose se oefenveld uitkyk.

"Daar was vir seker iemand in die woonstelblok wat ons verfilm het, maar dit kon dalk 'n Japanese aanhanger gewees het," sê Engeland se Aussie-afrigter.

Hoewel die oefenvelde met hoë heinings verbloem word en sekerheidspersoneel patrollies doen om ongemagtigde verfilming te verhoed, sê Jones dit pla hom min indien die oefening opgeneem is.

"Ek gee nie om nie, dit is deel van die storie. Dit is die pret van die Wêreldbekertoernooi."

Jones erken hy het hom voorheen aan dieselfde skuldig gemaak, maar nie sedert 2001 nie.

"Jy het eenvoudig nie meer nodig om dit te doen nie, jy kan alles sien. Jy kan op YouTube na almal se oefeninge kyk. Daar is niks meer waarde om daardie soort ding te doen nie."

Saterdag se halfeindstryd-tegenstanders Nieu-Seeland en toernooibeampies sal hul waarskynlik nie veel steur aan Jones se nuutste bewerings nie, veral nadat hy feitlik presies dieselfde aantyging voor die Sennasiesreeks in Januarie gemaak het.

"Ek kan waarborg (Wallis se afrigter) Warren Gatland stuur iemand wanneer ons oefen," het hy destyds gesê.

– Reuters

Eddie Jones: England spied on during training



SHARE



22 October 2019

Tokyo - England's training session ahead of their upcoming Rugby World Cup semi-final was covertly filmed by an unknown sleuth, coach **Eddie Jones** said on Tuesday.

Most leading nations including England keep their practice secret, with strict limits on who is allowed into the ground to ensure opponents can't spy on them ahead of a game.

"There was definitely someone in the apartment block filming but it might have been a Japanese fan," said Jones, whose men face reigning champions New Zealand in Yokohama on Saturday.

Access to training sessions is typically only given to accredited journalists, photographers and broadcast cameras.

But the Australian appeared to shrug off the suspected infringement, saying that his team "don't care" and that it "doesn't change anything" due to the modern media ecosystem.

"You can watch everyone's training on YouTube. There's no value in doing that sort of thing, absolutely zero," Jones said.

The coach even admitted that he "used to do it" himself but hasn't done so since 2001.

Jones, who was in charge of his native Wallabies when they lost the 2003 World Cup final to England, was appointed to the England job shortly after the team's miserable first-round exit on home soil in 2015.

They now face an All Blacks side bidding to lift the Webb Ellis Cup for the third time in a row, and the fourth in New Zealand's history.

The title-holders were hugely impressive in a 46-14 quarter-final thrashing of Ireland, while England reached the last four with an almost-as-emphatic 40-16 victory over Australia.

Nevertheless, Jones insisted the team was not under any pressure, asking the press-conference crowd to put up their hand if they thought England could win.

"There you go, so no one. No one thinks we can win," he said.

Jones, the coach of the Japan side that enjoyed a huge upset win over South Africa at the 2015 World Cup, joked that "there are 120 million Japanese people out there whose second team are the All Blacks. So there's no pressure on us."

Meanwhile he was adamant that New Zealand were in a very different situation.

"They've got to be thinking about how they're looking for their third World Cup (in a row) and so that brings some pressure," said Jones.

The coach has long had a reputation for pre-match 'mind games' in the build-up to a Test.

When asked if he was making these comments in the expectation they would be read by All Blacks players, Jones laid into the New Zealand media for the supposed partisan nature of their rugby coverage.

"Well someone has to ask them (the All Blacks) a question because the New Zealand media doesn't - you guys are just fans with a keyboard," he said.

"The English media - a week ago I was going to get sacked, we couldn't play - we deal with a completely different situation."

<https://www.news24.com/sport/rugby/rugbyworldcup2019/shock-rwc-claim-jones-says-england-were-spied-on-20191022>

Appendix R: News24 and Volksblad articles 05 & 06 Nov 19



Die Springbok-skrumskakel Herschel Jantjies kry eersdaags speelkans vir die Barbarians.

Foto: GETTY IMAGES

Die Springbok-skrumskakel Herschel Jantjies kry eersdaags speelkans vir die Barbarians.

Foto: GETTY IMAGES

Eddie Jones se Baabaas kry Springbok-skop

Eddie Jones kan volgende week op die knoppies van vier Springbokke druk, wat die afgelope naweek in die eindstryd van die Wêreldbeker-toernooi in Japan nog gehelp het om sy hart te breek.

Die Bokke Tendai Mtawarira, Lukhanyo Am, Makazole Mapimpi en Herschel Jantjies is almal in die Barbarians se groep ingesluit, wat op 16 November teen Fidji op Twickenham te staan kom.

Jones (59), afrigter van die Engelse span wat in die eindstryd met 12-32 teen Suid-Afrika verloor het, gaan die Baabaas teen die Fidjiane afrig.

Dit sal die eerste keer wees wat Jantjies, Am en Mapimpi vir die Barbarians speel, terwyl die 34-jarige Mtawarira reeds twee keer vir dié span diens gedoen het.

Die voormalige Springbok-losskakel Morné Steyn (35), wat in 2020 weer vir die Bulle in die

Superrugby-reeks gaan speel, Rory Best, oudkaptein van Ierland, en Mathieu Bastareaud, voormalige senter van Frankryk, gaan ook in aksie wees, berig Sport24.

Best het ná Ierland se nederlaag in die kwarteindstryd van die Wêreldbeker-toernooi teen die All Blacks sy stewels opgehang.

Nog spelers sal in die volgende paar dae by die lys gevoeg word.

Die wedstryd is egter nie die enigste een wat die Barbarians speel nie. Hulle kom ook op 20 November in São Paulo teen Brasilië en op 30 November in Cardiff teen Wallis te staan.

Warren Gatland, wat die tuig neergelê het ná 12 jaar as afrigter van Wallis, gaan die Barbarians afrig teen die Rooi Drake. Dit sal sy opvolger, Wayne Pivac, se eerste wedstryd in beheer van die Walliesers wees. – Sportredaksie



Makazole Mapimpi (Getty Images). Credit: Getty Images

4 Springbok World Cup winners get Barbarians call-up

05 November 2019

Cape Town - Four Springboks have been added to the **Barbarians** squad ahead of the invitation team's November internationals.

The Barbarians announced on Tuesday that Rugby World Cup winners **Tendai 'Beast' Mtawarira, Likhanyo Am, Makazole Mapimpi** and **Herschel Jantjies** will join them as they prepare to face Fiji at Twickenham (November 16).

The BaaBaas will also face Brazil in Sao Paolo (November 20) and Wales in Cardiff (November 30).

The Springbok quartet will also be joined by former Bok flyhalf **Morne Steyn** as the Barbarians continue to name star attractions ahead of the Fiji match.

Irish legend Rory Best was also recently named to play, as well as French centre Mathieu Bastareaud.

More names will be added to the Barbarians list in the coming days, with England coach Eddie Jones to mentor them against the Fijians.

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/4-bok-world-cup-winners-get-barbarians-call-up-20191105>

TWEEDE BOK HANG TOKSE OP

Louw groet óók ná Wêreldbeker-glorie

Francois 'n regte kryger, sê Rassie

Sportredaksie

Die Springbok-losvoerspeler Francois Louw het gister sy uitrede uit toetsrugby aangekondig skaars 'n week nadat hy Suid-Afrika gehelp het om die Wêreldbeker teen Engeland te verower.

Die 34-jarige Louw, wat voorheen vir die Stormers gespeel het en die afgelepe negeselsone vir Bath in Engeland uitdraf, het in 2010 (teen Wallis) sy eerste van 76 toetse vir die Bokke gespeel. Louw het sy land by drie WB-toernooie verteenwoordig, wat onder meer ook 'n bronsmedalje by die 2015-toernooi ingesluit het.

"Ek kon nie vir 'n meer geënde loopbaan saam met die Springbokke gevra het nie. Ek groet met 'n vol en dankbare hart," het Louw in 'n verklaring van die Suid-Afrikaanse Rugbyunie (Saru) gesê.

Louw sal vir altyd onthou word vir sy uitsonderlike vermoë om omkeerbesit by die afbreekpunte te bewerkstellig.

Dié pyl in sy koker het die



Francois Louw het in die Wêreldbeker-eindstryd op 2 November in Jokohama, Japan, 'n laaste keer die Boktrui oor die kop getrek. Foto: GALLO IMAGES

Springbokke dikwels uit benarde situasies gered.

Louw is die laaste jaar of wat met groot sukses as 'n impakspeler deur Rassie Erasmus, die Springbok-afrigter, aangewend en was 'n belangrike lid van die

sogenaamde "Bomb Squad" in vanjaar se WB-toernooi.

In die onlangse Wêreldbeker-halfeindstryd teen Wallis in Jokohama, was dit Louw wat 'n deurslaggewende strafskop by die afbreekpunt afgedwing het.

Die spanne het toe gelyk getrek met 16-16 en Wallis was sterk op die aanval, toe Louw sy hande op die bal gekry het.

Die skeidsregter, Jérôme Garcès, het die Walliese kaptein en slot, Alun Wyn Jones gestraf en

die Bokke kon die bal diep tot in Wallis se halfgebied sool.

Van daar het die Bokke nog 'n strafskop afgedwing, wat André Pollard in staat gestel het om die wen-strafdoel aan te teken.

Louw het ook verlede jaar in Parys tot die Bokke se redding gekom. Frankryk was voor met enkele minute se speelyd oor en het tot in die Bokke se kwartgebied gevorder. Louw het by 'n afbreekpunt 'n strafskop afgedwing. Die Bokke het van die volgende lynstaan af nog 'n strafskop afgedwing en ná nog 'n paar fases spel, het die haker Bongi Mbonambi oorgedruk vir die wendrie.

"Flo was 'n regte kryger in die los trio," het Erasmus oor Louw gesê.

"Hy was altyd bereid om daar te wees waar die vuur die warmste was en was die tipe tawwe tienie wat jy altyd in jou span wou hê. Hy het vir niks of niemand teruggeëds nie.

"Hy was 'n ongelooflike dienaar van Suid-Afrikaanse rugby en ons verloor baie met sy uitrede – nie net wat sy spel betref nie, maar ook kalmte, karakter en insig wat hy na die Bok-groep gebring het," het Erasmus gesê.

Louw het altesaam 10 toetsdrieë gedruk, waarvan die laaste in vanjaar se WB-toernooi teen Namibië was.

■ Die veteraan-stut Beast Mtararira het verlede week ook aangekondig hy hang sy toetsstewels op.

10 Nov 2019

Warrior 'Flo' calls time on Springbok career

sport24

SHARE



Francois Louw (Getty)

Cape Town - **Rugby World Cup**-winning **Springbok** backrow forward, **Francois Louw**, has called time on an outstanding international career.

The 34-year-old made the announcement after capping a ten-year Test journey with a winner's medal in Saturday's 32-12 victory over England at Rugby World Cup 2019 in Japan.

Louw, affectionately known as "Flo" made 76 Test appearances in a decade at the top, adding 2019 gold to the bronze he won in 2015. In all, he appeared in three Rugby World Cup tournaments.

"I couldn't have asked for a more fulfilling career with the Springboks," said Louw, "and I bow out with a full heart".

Flo won his first cap as a flanker under Peter de Villiers against Wales in 2010 and went on to be selected by each of the subsequent three coaches, whilst being based overseas with English club Bath, for whom he is in his ninth season.

He scored an impressive 10 Test tries - the last of them against Namibia in this year's Rugby World Cup - and was a key member of the 2019 'Bomb Squad' coming on at crucial times either at the back of the scrum or at flank.

"Flo was a real warrior of the back row," said Rassie Erasmus, SA Rugby's director of rugby.

"He was always ready to go where the fire was hottest and was the kind of tough-minded character that you'd always want beside you. He didn't take a step backwards ever.

"He has been a tremendous servant of South African rugby and we're losing a lot with his retirement, not just in how he played, but in the calmness, insight and character that he brought to the group."

Louw was born in Cape Town to a rugby family - his grandfather, Jan Pickard, was a Springbok and a former president of Western Province. He attended Bishops school and graduated through the ranks of Western Province to make his senior professional debut in 2006.

He made 53 Vodacom Super Rugby appearances for the DHL Stormers - including an appearance in the 2010 Final - before pursuing his career in England.

“I’ve had an amazing journey in international rugby,” said Louw.

“I’ve made friends for life in the game and created incredible memories with great people.

“To end it as part of the Springbok Trophy Tour and see the joy and excitement we have brought to people’s lives is an incredible way to bow out.”

<https://www.news24.com/sport/rugby/rugbyworldcup2019/warrior-flo-calls-time-on-springbok-career-20191110>

Appendix T: News24 and Volksblad articles 27 & 28 Oct 19

Eddie stuur SOS aan Engelse groentjie

Willi Heinz, Engeland se plaasvervanger-skrumskakel, het 'n dyspierbesering opgedoen in sy span se Wêreldbeker-halfeindstryd teen Nieu-Seeland en sal nie in die eindstryd teen die Bokke speel nie.

Eddie Jones, die Rose se afrigter, het die Saracens-skrumskakel Ben Spencer, wat nog net 20 minute se toetsrugby gespeel het, opgeroep vir Saterdag se eindstryd in Jokohama.

Heinz, wat ook 'n verrassende insluiting in die WB-groep was nadat hy eers in Augustus sy buiging gemaak het, het Ben Youngs in die halfeindstryd ná 'n uur se spel vervang. Engeland het net twee skrumskakels – Heinz en Youngs – by hul aanvanklike groep ingesluit.

Die aankondiging is gister gemaak dat Spencer hom vandag by die span aansluit as 'n amptelike plaasvervanger vir die be-

seerde Heinz, wat vir die res van die week by die span sal aanbly.

Spencer het in 2018 tydens Engeland se toer in Suid-Afrika laat in twee toetse van die plaasvervangersbank af opgedraf.

Hy het ook in Maart teen Skotland gespeel, mnr het onderskeidelik net vyf, agt en sewe minute in toetse van die bank af gespeel.

Spencer (27) was 'n lid van Engeland se oefengroep. – Reuters



Ben Spencer van Saracens is na die Engelse Wêreldbeker-groep opgeroep. Dié skrumskakel vervang die beseerde Willi Heinz vir die eindstryd. Foto: GETTY IMAGES

27 Oct 2019

England fly out Spencer as Heinz misses World Cup final



SHARE



Willi Heinz (Getty Images)

Yokohama - **England** have called up Saracens scrumhalf **Ben Spencer** as emergency cover for next week's **Rugby World Cup** final after **Willi Heinz** was ruled out with a hamstring injury.

Heinz came on as a second half replacement for Ben Youngs in England's 19-7 upset of defending champions New Zealand, but suffered an injury that will sideline him from Saturday's final.

"Heinz injured his hamstring during England's semi-final win over New Zealand last night. He will remain with the squad until the end of the tournament," an England statement said.

Spencer took part in one of England's training camps in Italy and has won three international caps, but was overlooked by England coach Eddie Jones in his final 31-man squad.

The 27-year-old, who helped Saracens capture an English Premiership and European Cup double this year, will be fast-tracked to the bench for the final in Yokohama, with no other scrumhalf cover available for Youngs.

England will face the winner of Sunday's semi-final between Wales and South Africa in next weekend's final.

<https://www.news24.com/sport/rugby/rugbyworldcup2019/england-fly-out-spencer-as-heinz-misses-world-cup-final-20191027>

Appendix U: News24 and Volksblad articles 25 & 26 Sept 19

Romain alwéér Poite-teties, sê breiers en oud-blaser

Skaars 'n dag nadat Wêreldrugby sy eie skeidsregters voor stok gekry het omdat hulle "nie aan die vereiste standaarde voldoen nie", moes wedstrydbeamptes gister opnuut bontstaan oor hul besluit om nie strenger teen twee Samoanese spelers op te tree nie.

Die Franse skeidsregter Romain Poite het die senter Rey Lee-Lo en haker Motu Matu'u Dinsdagaand met geelkaarte gestraf vir gevaarlike duikslae in die Wêreldbeker (WB)-wedstryd teen Rusland in Koe-magaja, maar verskeie kenners glo hulle moes eerder rooi gesien het.

Die uitwysingsbeampte vir dié wedstryd, wat Samoa met 34-9 gewen het, glo ook so en het Lee-Lo en

Matu'u voor 'n tugverhoor gedaag op aanklag dat hulle hul aan gevaarlike hoogvalte skuldig gemaak het.

Rob Debnay, 'n voormalige toets-skeidsregter, het in 'n rubriek in *The Times* sy ongeloof uitgespreek dat Lee-Lo-hulle nie permanent van die veld gejaag is nie en sê 'n Russiese speler kon dood gewees het.

"Eers het Lee-Lo vir (Vasily) Artemyev teen die kop getref. Poite het gevoel dit moet 'n rooikaart wees, maar het ná beraadslaging met die TV-skeidsregter (Graham Hughes) besluit om hom net 'n gele te wys omdat dié gegio het Artemyev het sy kop laat sak tydens die duikslag.

"Dit was nie die geval nie. Lee-Lo kon hom doodgemaak het," sê Debnay.

"Met dié president wat geskep is, moes Poite toe (twee minute later) vir Matu'u 'n geelkaart wys, al het sy kop dié van Artemyev tydens 'n duikslag getref. Matu'u het self die veld met harsingskudding verlaat, maar as ek 'n Russiese speler was, sou ek baie ongelukkig gewees het."

Lyn Jones, Rusland se afrigter, het ook nie doekies omgedraai oor dié kwessie nie en het Poite gelooi omdat hy nie strenger opgetree het nie.

Volgens hom sou twee rooikaarte die gang van die wedstryd drasties verander het.

Tony Brown, hulpafriigter van Japan, het gister tot die polemiekk toe-



Romain Poite (naaslinks) bestudeer 'n kykweër van 'n Samoanese hoogvat op die grootskerm tydens die wedstryd teen Rusland. Jérôme Garcès (links), wat 'n assistent-skeidsregter was in dié wedstryd, is ook gekritiseer vir sy hantering van die Springbokke se stryd teen die All Blacks. Foto: GETTY IMAGES

getree deur te sê albei daardie duikslae moes rooikaarte gewees het.

Hy het toe, tot almal se verbasing, die joernaliste in die nuuskonferensie gevra of Wêreldrugby al teen Lee-Lo-hulle opgetree het. Brown het ook gevra of daar enige optrede was teen die Samoanese vleuel Ed Fidow, wat 'n Russiese speler met

die vuus bygekom het.

Fidow is nie uitgewys nie, maar het 'n waarskuwing van die uitwysbeampte gekry, wat die ekwivalent van 'n geelkaart is.

Ná 'n tweede geelkaart loop 'n speler outomaties sy span se volgende wedstryd by die Wêreldbeker-toernooi mis. – Reuters, Sportredaksie

Samoan duo cited for foul play during Russia win

2019-09-25

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/samoan-duo-cited-for-foul-play-during-russia-win-20190925>



Motu Matuu (Getty)

Tokyo - Cardiff Blues centre **Rey Lee-Lo** and London Irish hooker **Motu Matu'u** were cited on Wednesday for acts of foul play in **Samoa's** bruising **34-9** World Cup opening win over Russia.

The pair will attend hearings before an independent judicial committee at a date to be agreed with the players and their representatives.

Samoa winger Ed Fidow also received a citing commissioner warning for an act of foul play in the same match.

"This remains on his disciplinary record in the event that he accumulates any combination of three warnings or yellow cards during the tournament," World Rugby said in a statement.

Samoa, World Cup quarter-finalists in 1991 and 1995, were reduced to 13 men in the first half after Lee-Lo and Matu'u were both yellow-carded by French referee Romain Poite for separate high tackles on Russia captain Vasily Artemyev.

In both cases, Poite decided against giving a red card, saying there were mitigating circumstances for the high shots as Artemyev stooped as he was tackled.

Refereeing has been in the spotlight after World Rugby took the unusual step of criticising standards at the World Cup, following a number of controversies.

Samoa play Scotland in Kobe on Monday before taking on Japan on October 5 in Toyota City and round off their Pool A games against Ireland a week later in Fukuoka.

Appendix V: News24 and Volksblad articles 26 & 27 Sept 19

Argentinië pak Tonga sonder twee hardebaarde

Argentinië sal môre sonder twee staatmakers – die losskakel Nicolas Sanchez (**foto**) en haker Agustin Creevy – in sy beginspan wees wanneer die Poemas vir **Tonga** in 'n Wêreldbeker-groepwedstryd in Osaka pak.

Mario Ledesma, die span se afrigter, het vier veranderinge gemaak



aan die span gemaak wat Saterdag teen Frankryk verloor het. Die losvoerspeler Javier Ortega Desio skuif na die plaasvervangersbank en die vleuel Ramiro Moyano is uit die 23-tal gelaat. Julian Montoya begin op haker, en Tomas Lezana is die nuwe agtsteman. – Reuters



Toutai Kefu (Getty Images).

Kefu shuffles Tongan backs for Argentina clash

26 September 2019

sport24

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/kefu-shuffles-tongan-backs-for-argentina-clash-20190926>

Tokyo - **Toutai Kefu** has reshuffled his back division for **Tonga's** Pool C Rugby World Cup match against **Argentina** at Hanazono Rugby Stadium on Saturday.

Kick-off is at 06:45 SA time.

The tournament-ending throat injury to record points-scorer Kurt Morath during the 35-3 defeat by England means James Faiva makes his first World Cup start at flyhalf.

Faiva played the last half-hour in Sapporo following Morath's departure.

Behind Faiva, captain Siale Piutau switches to inside centre to accommodate Malietoa Hingano on the outside. Tonga also lost the services of centre Nafi Tuitavake with a broken arm sustained in the final seconds of last Sunday's match.

David Halaifonua moves from fullback to left-wing, with Viliami Lolohea moving from left to right-wing and Telusa Veainu coming in at fullback.

In contrast, the starting pack only shows one change from the England clash, Paula Ngauamo replacing Sosefo Sakalia at hooker.

Speaking on Tuesday, Faiva was looking forward to his chance of starting against Argentina.

"It's disappointing to lose Kurt the way we have, but we've got to keep moving forward as a team and I want to take the chance that has been given to me. It's a great opportunity to show my talents," he said.

Teams:

Argentina

15 Emiliano Boffelli, 14 Matias Moroni, 13 Matias Orlando, 12 Jeronimo De La Fuente, 11 Santiago Carreras, 10 Benjamin Urdapilleta, 9 Tomas Cubelli, 8 Tomas Lezana, 7 Marcos Kremer, 6 Pablo Matera (captain), 5 Tomas Lavanini, 4 Guido Petti, 3 Juan Figallo, 2 Julian Montoya, 1 Nahuel Tetaz Chaparro

Substitutes: 16 Agustin Creevy, 17 Mayco Vivas, 18 Santiago Medrano, 19 Matias Alemanno, 20 Javier Ortega Desio, 21 Felipe Ezcurra, 22 Nicolas Sanchez, 23 Bautista Delguy

Tonga

15 Telusa Veainu, 14 Viliami Lolohea, 13 Malietoa Hingano, 12 Siale Piutau (captain), 11 David Halaifonua, 10 James Faiva, 9 Sonatane Takulua, 8 Maama Vaipulu, 7 Zane Kapeli, 6 Sione Kalamafoni, 5 Halaleva Fifita, 4 Sam Lousi, 3 Ben Tameifuna, 2 Paula Ngauamo, 1 Siegfried Fisi'ihoi

Substitutes: 16 Sosefo Sakalia, 17 Vunipola Fifita, 18 Ma'afu Fia, 19 Sitiveni Mafi, 20 Nasi Manu, 21 Leon Fukofuka, 22 Latiume Fosita, 23 Cooper Vuna

Appendix W: News24 and Volksblad articles 02 & 03 Oct 19



Die Argentynse haker Agustín Creevy (regs) is 'n vurige karakter.

Foto: GETTY IMAGES

Poemas se Creevy kry eerste hou in

Engeland se rugbyspan is baie dinge en vervelig is beslis een van hulle, glo die vurige Argentynse haker Agustín Creevy.

Die Poemas pak die Rose Saterdag in Tokio in Groep C van die Wêreldbeker-toernooi. Engeland is op soek na sy derde oorwinning terwyl die Argentyne vir 'n tweede baklei, nadat hulle naelskraap deur Frankryk geklop is.

Rugby365 berig hy bewonder Engeland se gestruktureerde spel, maar het in dieselfde asem 'n hou na Eddie Jones se span gemik.

"Soms is hul struktuur vervelig, maar ek dink dit pas Engeland, dit werk vir hulle," sê hy.

Creevy, wat Saterdag in sy 88ste toets vir sy land uitdraf, het gepeog om verder onder die Engelse se velle in te klim.

"Hulle speel altyd op dieselfde wyse en soms is dit net vervelig. Saterdag gaan soos 'n oorlog wees.

"Dit is soos 'n eindstryd vir ons."

Engeland se Saracens-haker Jamie George verskil van Creevy.

"Ek dink nie ons speel vervelige rugby nie," sê hy.

"Ek is nie verras dat hy dit probeer sê nie en hy is geregtig op sy mening, maar hopelik sal ons hom Saterdag verkeerd bewys.

"Ek dink nie dit is juis geregtig nie en ek is seker hy probeer ons kassie net 'n bietjie skud. Hy is meer as welkom om te probeer," het George gesê.

Saterdag se wedstryd in die Tokio-stadion skop af om 10:00 (SA tyd).- **Sportredaksie**



Agustin Creevy. Credit: Getty Images

England dismiss Argentina's 'boring' jibe at RWC

02 October 2019



Tokyo - **England's** players have hit back at accusations by **Argentina** that they play "boring" rugby before this weekend's Rugby World Cup clash in Tokyo, refusing to get drawn into any mind games.

Earlier this week, Pumas hooker **Agustin Creevy** tried to get under England's skin in the build-up to the crunch Pool C game, taunting: "They always play the same way - sometimes it's boring. Saturday is going to be like a war, it's like a final for us."

But Saracens hooker Jamie George hit back on Wednesday.

"I don't think we do play boring rugby," he said. "I'm not overly surprised he's tried to say that, but he's entitled to his opinion."

"Hopefully we'll prove him wrong on Saturday," added George. "I don't think it's very justified and I'm sure he's just trying to rattle us a little bit. He's more than welcome to try."

Flanker Sam Underhill chimed in that there were "no prizes for style - just trophies", before attack coach Scott Wisemantel also brushed off Creevy's jibe.

"He might have been at a boring club, I don't really know," Wisemantel said of Creevy's two-season spell in the English Premiership with Worcester.

"I don't think that's the case and he obviously hasn't been watching much of the Premiership," added the Australian.

"It's a bit like me making a judgement call on the Jaguares. (England's game) is varied and can be very structured at times - but in this tournament a third of our tries have come from unstructured play, so I don't necessarily agree."

England have opened with victories over Tonga (35-3) and the United States (45-7) in Japan following a horror 2015 tournament when they became the first World Cup hosts to crash out in the pool stages.

Argentina present a tougher challenge before they face France in their final group match, but England could fast-track rampaging prop Mako Vunipola's return to the starting line-up against the Pumas, despite him only playing 17 minutes of rugby in four-and-a-half months.

Vunipola, who had hamstring surgery in May, aborted an attempted return against Ireland in a World Cup tune-up after damaging scar tissue.

However, the 54-cap loosehead prop returned to full training late last week alongside Jack Nowell, giving England coach Eddie Jones a full 31-man squad to pick from.

"He's a huge player for this team and probably been one of our most consistent performers over the last four years," said George.

"It's safe to say he's one of the best front-row forwards in the competition. He's worked incredibly hard off the field to get himself right. We're very excited for him to get out there and show what he can do because we're fully aware of how destructive he is."

Underhill predicted this weekend's game would come down to who dominates the set piece.

"Obviously the maul and scrum are a massive part of Argentina's game," said the Bath flanker.

"It's a threat to nullify but also an opportunity to impose ourselves on the game - that probably falls under the category of 'boring' rugby but it's an area we look forward to getting stuck into."

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/england-dismiss-argentinas-boring-jibe-at-rwc-20191002>

Appendix X: News24 and Volksblad articles 15 Oct 19

Gasheer sal SA nie óók klop, sê Matt

Japan gaan nie 'n maklike span wees om in die kwarteindrone van die Wêreldbeker-toernooi te klop nie, maar die Springbokke behoort nêr te sterk vir die gasheer te wees, meen Matt Dawson, 'n voormalige skrumskakel van Engeland.

Dawson, 'n lid van Engeland se seëvierende Wêreldbeker-span in 2003, het in 'n onderhoud aan **bbc.com** gesê hy kan nie sien hoe Japan twee taal toetse agtereenvolgens sal wen nie.

Die gasheer het Skotland Sondag met 28-21 verslaan in 'n epiese kragmeting in Groep A van die toernooi.

Die Japanners het met hul vierde sege die groepfase onoorwonne afgesluit.

"Hulle sal Suid-Afrika beslis beproef, want hulle het 'n unieke styl en nie eens die All Blacks kan altyd teen so 'n geweldige pas speel nie.

"Hulle stuur die bal baie vinnig punte toe, is onvoorspelbaar en hul hantering is uitstekend.

"Alles blitsig en met groot akkuraatheid."

Dawson sê die Bokke is uitgekus en het baie selfvertroue en momentum.

"Japan sal teen die sterk pak van Suid-Afrika sukkel.

"In die ander wedstryde (in die kwarteindrone) kan ek nie dink hoe Nieu-Seeland teen Ierland sal verloor nie, maar dit is moeilik om voorspellings te maak oor Frankryk teen Wallis en Engeland teen Australië."

Die Wallabies, sê Dawson, was nog nie op hul beste in die toernooi nie en Engeland het twee weke laas gespeel, nadat hul groepwedstryd teen Frankryk weens die tifoon gekanselleer is.

"Engeland kan die wedstryd koud ingaan en dit is baie gevra teen die Wallabies.

"Ek dink nie dit is so eenvoudig as om te sê dit sal Wallis teen Suid-Afrika en Engeland teen Nieu-Seeland in die half-eindrone wees nie.

"Daar wag iewers 'n opskudding."

Dawson sê Japan verdien dit "op en van die veld af" om onder die voorste agt spanne in die wêreld te pronk.

"Dit is ongelooflik vir hulle om die kwarteindrone te haal – die groot suksesstorie van die toernooi sover."

Hy meen ook Wêreldrugby het die regte besluite geneem, gegewe die onsekerheid rondom die tifoon Hagibis.

"Dit is reg dat daar gewag is vir die tifoon om verby te beweeg voordat daar 'n besluit geneem is oor die wedstryd (Japan teen Skotland).

"Die toernooi is sover uit die boonste rakke, een van die mees opwindendste toernooie nog, indien nie die beste nie," meen Dawson. – **Sportredaksie**



Matt Dawson. Credit: Getty Images

England legend: Why Boks will beat Japan

15 October 2019

sport24

Cape Town - Former England scrumhalf **Matt Dawson** says **Japan** will give South Africa a run for their money in the **Rugby World Cup** quarter-finals but won't get the better of them.

SIGN-UP | [Sign up for Sport24's 'Rucking with Rob Houwing' newsletter!](#)

The Brave Blossoms qualified for the World Cup quarter-finals for the first time after beating Scotland 28-21 in Yokohama over the weekend.

Japan, who earlier also defeated Ireland 19-12, finished top of Pool A and now face the Springboks, runners up in Pool B, in the last eight in Tokyo on Sunday.

Via a column for [BBC Sport](#), Dawson gave his predictions for the quarter-finals and shared his general views on the tournament.

The 2003 World Cup winner said he was impressed with the pace the Japanese employed in their game.

"Japan will give South Africa a run for their money in the quarter-finals because they play a unique style. Not even the All Blacks play at some of the speed they do," Dawson wrote.

"The way they transition from short-side to wide is phenomenal. They get the ball out wide really quickly from lots of different situations and run on to the ball at pace."

Dawson noted how the Scots were blown off the park in the first 50 minutes, with Japan racing to a 28-7 lead before losing steam towards the end.

"Japan are creating their own unique style of rugby that is very difficult to play against, but it takes a monumental amount of fitness and that is probably why they looked a little bit tired in that last 15-20 minutes on Sunday," he added.

Japan famously upset the Springboks 34-32 at the 2015 World Cup in England but Dawson said he did not expect another upset.

"We remember when Japan shocked South Africa in the pool stage in 2015, but the Springboks were pretty poor and Japan capitalised on an average performance from their opposition.

"I don't think South Africa will lose this time because for Japan it is back-to-back massive Test matches after that game against Scotland. Well-rested and on good form, South Africa will probably be a little bit too strong."

Dawson, 46, played 77 Tests for the England between 1995 and 2006 and also played seven Tests for the British and Irish Lions.

He was the starting scrumhalf when England beat Australia in the 2003 Rugby World Cup final.

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/england-legend-why-boks-will-beat-japan-20191015>

Chester se gesig môre op Bok-truie

'n Afbeelding van die gesig van Chester Williams sal op die Springbokke se truie wees wanneer hulle Nieu-Seeland môre in hul eerste wedstryd in vanjaar se Wêreldbeker-toernooi in Japan pak.

Williams (49), een van die Bokke se sterre toe hulle die toernooi die eerste keer in 1995 gewen het, is twee weke gelede aan 'n hartaanval dood.

Die afbeelding sal verskyn op die nommers agterop die spelers se truie, saam met dié van die huidige lede van die span, asook van ondersteuners wat selfies ingestuur het.

Williams het in 1993 sy buiging vir die Bokke gemaak en voortgegaan om sy land in 27 toetse te verteenwoordig. Hy het ook vir die Blitsbokke gespeel en die span



Chester Williams Foto: GALLO IMAGES

afgerig en was deel van die Goue Leeus-span, wat in 1999 die Curriebeker gewen het.

Rassie Erasmus, afrigter van die Bokke, sê Williams het nie daarvan gehou om die middelpunt van aandag te wees nie. "Maar ek dink hy sou daarvan gehou het om weer deel te wees van 'n toets tussen die Springbokke en die All Blacks." – **Sportredaksie**



Chester Williams (Getty Images).

Springboks to carry Chester's image on jersey numbers

19 September 2019

sport24

Cape Town - The **Springboks** will carry the image of 1995 hero **Chester Williams** on their jerseys when they open their **Rugby World Cup** campaign against the **All Blacks** in Yokohama on Saturday.

Kick-off is at 11:45 SA time.

Williams, who was a star of the victorious Springbok team that won the 1995 World Cup on home soil, passed away of a suspected heart attack earlier this month.

According to the Springboks' [official website](#), Williams' image has been embedded into the playing number on the team's jerseys.

Current Springbok squad members' faces will also appear in the numbers, as well as those of fans who sent in selfies.

Springbok coach Rassie Erasmus commented: "Chester didn't like being the centre of attention. He never bragged about his role or expected anything for it but he would have enjoyed being part of a Springbok/All Black Test match once more, I think."

Williams represented both Western Province and the Golden Lions provincially and played for the Cats in the Super Rugby competition.

He played 27 Tests for the Boks between 1993 and 2000, scoring 14 tries in that time and was named the SA Rugby Player of the Year in 1994.

Following his retirement, Williams was active on the coaching circuit including stints with the Springbok Sevens team, the Cats and Pumas.

Compiled by Herman Mostert

<https://www.sport24.co.za/Rugby/RugbyWorldCup2019/springboks-to-carry-chesters-image-on-numbers-20190919>

Appendix Z: Ethical clearance letters



GENERAL/HUMAN RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE (GHREC)

29-Mar-2019

Dear Ms Wilcock, Beverley B

Application Approved

Research Project Title:

The framing and reframing of sports news through translation in a converged media organisation

Ethical Clearance number:

UFS-HSD2019/0355

We are pleased to inform you that your application for ethical clearance has been approved. Your ethical clearance is valid for twelve (12) months from the date of issue. We request that any changes that may take place during the course of your study/research project be submitted to the ethics office to ensure ethical transparency. Furthermore, you are requested to submit the final report of your study/research project to the ethics office. Should you require more time to complete this research, please apply for an extension. Thank you for submitting your proposal for ethical clearance; we wish you the best of luck and success with your research.

Yours sincerely

Dr. Petrus Nel

Chairperson: General/Human Research Ethics Committee

205 Nelson Mandela Drive/Rylaan
Park West/Parkwes
Bloemfontein 9301
South Africa/Suid-Afrika

P.O. Box / Posbus 339
Bloemfontein 9300
South Africa / Suid-Afrika
T:+27(0)51 401 2116
F:+27(0)51 401 3752
WithunRC@ufs.ac.za
www.ufs.ac.za





GENERAL/HUMAN RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE (GHREC)

13-Feb-2020

Dear Ms Wilcock, Beverley B

Continuation/Report Approved

Research Project Title:

The framing and reframing of sports news through translation in a converged media organisation

Ethical Clearance number:

UFS-HSD2019/0355/2903/1302

We are pleased to inform you that the application to extend your ethical clearance has been approved. Your ethical clearance is valid for twelve (12) months from the date of issue. We request that any changes that may take place during the course of your study/research project be submitted to the ethics office to ensure ethical transparency. Furthermore, you are requested to submit the final report of your study/research project to the ethics office. Should you require more time to complete this research, please apply for an extension. Thank you for submitting your proposal for ethical clearance; we wish you the best of luck and success with your research.

Yours sincerely

Prof Derek Litthauer

Chairperson: General/Human Research Ethics Committee

Digitally signed
by Derek

Litthauer

Date: 2020.02.15
19:57:09 +02'00'

205 Nelson Mandela
Drive
Park West
Bloemfontein 9301
South Africa

P.O. Box 339
Bloemfontein 9300
Tel: 051 401 9398 /
7619 / 3682
RIMS@UFS.ac.za
www.ufs.ac.za

Appendix AA: Language editing letter

16 November 2020

To whom it may concern

I herewith confirm that I have language edited the following document:

Name of document: Dissertation
Name of student: B Wilcock

However, the decision to effect the suggested changes remains with the client.

Yours Sincerely,

Lorene van Wyk
Language Practitioner
MA Language Practice (UFS)